DX

88299

The Polytechnic of North London
in collaboration with KenoGard AB (Sweden)

The Synthesis of Fungicidal
Aminophosphonic Acid Derivatives

by

Janis F Volckman, B.Sc., A.K.C., C.Chem., M.R.S.C.

A thesis submitted for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy of the
Council for National Academic Awards

October 1988

For Mum and Dad

Abstract

The Synthesis of Fungicidal

Aminophosphonic Acid Derivatives

J.F.Volckman   1988

A number of 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acid derivatives
incorporating physiologically labile groupings (ester, amide e.g.
peptide, carbamate and tosyl) were prepared as a development from
earlier studies in which certain phosphonic acid derivatives were
shown to have previously unrecognised activity as fungicides[1].
Such derivatisation might aid the translocation of the active
phosphonic acid to the site of action.

Compounds were screened for in vivo fungicidal activity against
Drechslera teres, Drechslera graminae, Drechslera avenae, Pythium
ultimum, Rhizoctonia solani, Fusarium culmorum, Pyricularia oryzae,
Puccinia recondita, Erysiphe graminis and Septoria nodorum. Results
showed that all the phosphonopeptides prepared had moderate to good
antifungal activity, with the L-alanine di- and tripeptides of
1-aminopropanephosphonic acid having superior activity to the
commercial fungicide imazalil when tested against D. teres and
D. avenae.

The proton, carbon-13 and phosphorus-31 nmr spectroscopy of
the compounds prepared was examined in detail with carbon-13 proving
particularly useful. The carbon-phosphorus coupling constants
varied along the alkyl chain in the phosphonopeptides with $J_{PC} = 145$-
148 Hz, $J_{PCC} = 0$ Hz, $J_{PCCC} = 12$-14 Hz and $J_{PCNC} = 4$-6 Hz.

The use of Fast Atom Bombardment mass spectrometry has proven
to be successful for the characterisation of aminophosphonic acid
derivatives, especially phosphonopeptides, with the MH$^+$ ion normally
being the base peak. Phosphonopeptides give characteristic
fragmentation patterns due to the sequential loss of α-lactam units
arising from the amino acid chain.

A number of routes to the preparation of 1-aminoalkanephosphonic
acids were investigated, in particular those routes utilizing 1-oxo-
alkanephosphonates, and a detailed study into the hydrogenation of
dialkyl 1-hydroxyiminoalkanephosphonates using Raney Nickel and,
more successfully, palladium-on-carbon catalysts was undertaken.

Preliminary attempts were made to prepare phosphonopeptides via
the previously unexamined route of solid phase synthesis and some of
the difficulties involved with this method are discussed.

1. European Patent Application E.P. 153,284

Acknowledgements

Contents

Introduction

A fungicide is an agent that kills cr inhibits fungal spores or the fungal mycelium. Fungicides may be classified as protectant (prophylactic), or therapeutic.

Protectant fungicides cannot penetrate the plant tissues in effective amounts; they must act on the plant surface preventing infection and have little or no effect on established diseases within the plant.

A therapeutant is an agent which inhibits further development of an established disease; it may act topically or be systemic.

Until the late 1960's practically all fungicides had a protectant action. The first fungicides were inorganic compounds such as Bordeaux Mixture (copper sulphate and lime) and sulphur. Since the introduction of the first organic fungicides in the 1930's important advances have been made towards achieving greater selectivity of fungicidal action.

Phytotoxicity is probably the most important factor to be considered next to fungitoxicity. Most protectant fungicides are general cell poisons and are selective because they remain on the surface of the plant. If a chemical is to penetrate the plant cuticle an entirely different type of selectivity is required, one which discriminates between the living tissue of the host and that of the pathogen.

Selectivity can depend upon differences between plant and fungal cell structure and biochemistry. Also, by

1

altering the physical properties of candidate fungicides –
for example molecular size and shape, lipophilic/
hydrophilic balance, and hydrogen-bond capacity – it is
possible to obtain differential movement through plant and
fungal membranes and, hence, uptake into plant and fungal
cells. In this way, low phytotoxicity is achieved whilst
retaining high fungitoxicity. Low phytotoxicity is all
important in systemic fungicides where the chemothera-
peutant is translocated within the plant and, thus, has
intimate contact with the plant tissues.

In a previous study[1] a way was sought to improve the
water solubility and systemic activity of guanidine
compounds related to the protectant fungicide dodine
(dodecylguanidinium acetate). It was thought that this
could be achieved by combining them with the phosphonic
acid moiety present in the herbicide glyphosate (which has
good systemic activity).

As a means to this end various aminoalkanephosphonic
acid intermediates were prepared and a number of these
were shown to be fungitoxic.

Aminophosphonic acids may be considered to be
analogues of the naturally occurring aminocarboxylic acids
The recent discovery of the antibacterial activity of
alafosfalin, a 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acid dipeptide
(L-alanyl-L-1-aminoethanephosphonic acid) has prompted
much research into the field of aminophosphonic acids.

The aim of this project is to prepare various
N-substituted derivatives of 1-aminoalkanephosphonic
acids (such as dipeptides) and to correlate their

2

structure/activity relationships by testing them against
a variety of fungi.

Some aspects of historical importance are reviewed
in the following sections.

Chapter 1

Historical
Review

Systemic fungicides[2]

Systemic insecticides, including many organo-
phosphorus compounds, were reported as early as 1945,
in contrast antifungal compounds with systemic activity
have been slower to reach a level of relative
significance.

If a chemical is to be an effective systemic fungicide
it must satisfy the following criteria:

i)   it must itself be fungicidal, or be converted into an
active fungitoxicant within the host plant;

ii) it must possess very low phytotoxicity since the
chemical is brought into intimate contact with the host
plant;

iii) it must be capable of being absorbed by the roots,
seeds or leaves of the plant and then be translocated
within the host plant.

Systemic antifungal action has been demonstrated for
many compounds[3-5], for instance sulphonamides, antibiotics,
phenoxyalkanecarboxylic acids, 6-azauracil and phenylthio-
urea, although their dicovery made little impact on the
large-scale control of fungal diseases because they were
either too expensive, not sufficiently active under field
conditions, or caused phytotoxic damage.

The development of systemic fungicides has largely
arisen from the significant advances in the systemic
chemotherapy of human diseases. This is based on the

discoveries of the antibacterial action of a _Penicillium_
mould by Fleming (1929) and of Prontosil by Domagk (1935)
which led to the production of antibiotics and sulphonamide
drugs respectively. Plant pathologists considered that
as bacteria and fungi are closely related, these materials
might also show systemic activity against plant pathogenic
diseases, and accordingly a number of synthetic bactericides
and antibiotics were examined as potential systemic fungicides.

Sulphonamides are the most important class of
synthetic bactericides from the viewpoint of systemic
antifungal properties. however, none have reached
commercial exploitation. Hassabrauk showed in 1938 that
wheat rust could be controlled by root treatment with
p-aminobenzenesulphonamide (sulphanilamide) and the systemic
activity of sulphonamides has been confirmed by several
workers[4-5].

Antibiotics as systemic fungicides

Antibiotics are chemicals produced by living organisms
that are toxic to certain other organisms. More than one
hundred of the three hundred[6] listed antibiotics are
produced by fungi. The first antibiotics examined against
pathogenic fungi were those employed in human chemotherapy.
Penicillin never achieved commercial significance as a
systemic fungicide, however, more promise was shown by
streptomycin (I), cycloheximide (II) and griseofulvin (III).

Streptomycin is used for the control of bacterial
pathogens of plants and is especially effective against

6

bacterial diseases of stone fruits[4]. It is also used
against downy mildew on hops, peach blast fungus, and the
copper chelate is very effective as a foliage spray against
Phytophthora infestans on tomato[3].

Streptomycin is easily taken up by plant roots but it
is phytotoxic due to its inhibition of chlorophyll
synthesis; this and its high cost are major obstacles to
the development of streptomycin as a commercial fungicide.

Cycloheximide or acti-dione, obtained from Streptomyces
griseus[3,4], is active against cherry leaf spot and wheat
stem rust but, like streptomycin, it is limited by its
phytotoxicity.

Griseofulvin, isolated from Penicillium griseofulvum
in 1939[7], shows a wide spectrum of antifungal activity
especially against Botrytis cinerea on lettuce and Alternaria
solani on tomato. It is less phytotoxic than streptomycin
or cycloheximide and is readily translocated in plants[8].

Many polypeptide antibiotics possess activity against
fungi. Control of various plant diseases has been observed
for antimycin (IV)[9,10] and phytoactin has proved particularly
promising against needle rust of Douglas Fir[11]. The
structures of many antifungal polypeptide antibiotics are
unknown, however, an example of a relatively small
antifungal peptide is eulicin (V) which has structural
similarities to the synthetic fungicide guazatine.

Research is now being directed towards the discovery
of new antibiotics which, though of no value in human
chemotherapy, show specific fungicidal activity against
economically important plant pathogens. The Japanese in

7

particular have made extensive use of antibiotics.
Blasticidin-S (VI) a purine antibiotic discovered in Japan
in 1958, has proved very effective against the rice blast
pathogen (_Pyricularia oryzae_) and is used commercially[12].

I

II

III

IV

$$H_2N-\overset{NH}{\underset{}{C}}-NH(CH_2)_8-\underset{OH}{CH}-\underset{NH-\overset{}{\underset{O}{C}}(CH_2)_8-NH-\overset{}{\underset{NH}{C}}-NH_2}{CH}-(CH_2)_3NH_2$$

V

VI

8
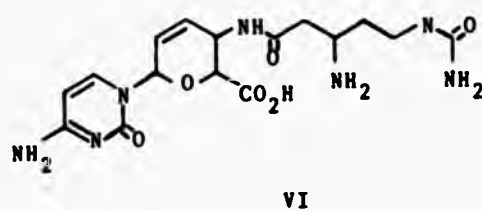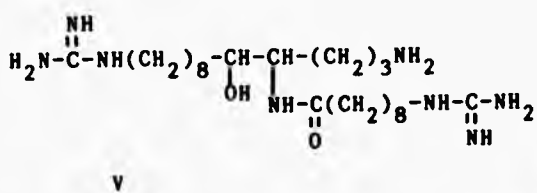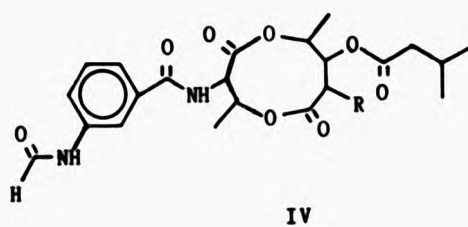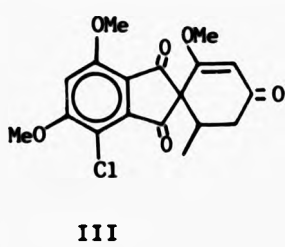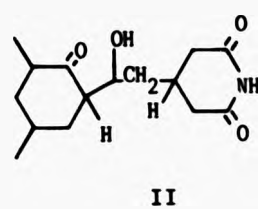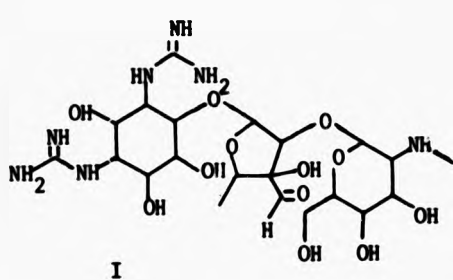
Propesticides

A propesticide is a pesticidally active material or compound which in its original form is inactive. It must be transformed into an active state by a plant, animal or microorganism. In most cases, the target organism unwittingly carries out a self-destructive synthesis by chemically or biochemically converting the inactive compound into the active product.
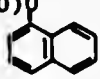
The concept behind the development of propesticides has been known for half a century and has been exploited for many years in the design of drugs by the pharmaceutical industry. An early example of a synthetic prodrug is prontosil. Scientists at the Pasteur Institute showed that prontosil was metabolically converted into sulphanilamide (p-aminobenzenesulphonamide) and that it was sulphanilamide which was responsible for the therapeutic value of prontosil.

prontosil   sulphanilamide
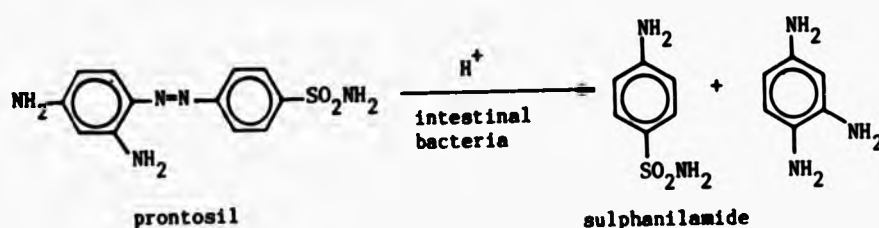
There are a large number of pesticides which fall into the same category as Prontosil i.e. they are active by virtue of their susceptibility to metabolic or chemical modification to active intermediates. The classic example of a pesticide of this type is the insecticide parathion, a phosphorothionate

9

ester, which in animals or plants is oxidatively desulphurated
to the potent anticholinesterase paraoxon.

The discovery of most prodrugs and propesticides has
been fortuitous and not based on rational design. In recent
years a number of propesticides have been developed which
were designed on the basis of their anticipated activation
in biological systems. In these cases, active compounds
were modified by derivatization into products which reverted
back to the original compound within the target organism.

The activity spectrum of a pesticidal compound is
often determined by the physical properties of the compound.
For example, systemic pesticides usually require both water
and lipid solubility since it is necessary for them to pass
through aqueous and lipid phases while moving through a
plant or animal. Therefore, by attaching an appropriate
functional group to a pesticide it is possible to convert a
non-systemic compound into one which is systemic. Moreover,
by proper selection of the derivatizing moiety, the physical
properties of a compound may be manipulated to obtain
products with other selected types of activity. However,
it should be added that derivatization may also lead to a
partial or complete loss of activity. For example,
Pianka[12a] showed that condensation of the insecticidal
compound carbaryl (1-naphthyl-$\underline{N}$-methylcarbamate) to give
diethyl S-($\underline{N}$-naphthyloxycarbonyl-$\underline{N}$-methylcarbamoylmethyl)-
phosphorothiolothionate [(EtO)$_2$P(S)SCH$_2$CON(Me)C(O)O   ]

resulted in a significant loss of activity.

10

Derivatization can also be used to improve the
toxicological properties of a pesticide. Improvement in
mammalian toxicity has been attributed to the delayed factor
provided by the derivatizing group, giving the animal the
opportunity to metabolize the compound to non-toxic products.

The methylcarbamate insecticides are particularly
suitable to derivatization due to the presence of a
replaceable proton on the methylcarbamoyl nitrogen.

The number of groups represented by Y which give active
compounds is very large and include the following:-

$$Y = \overset{O}{\underset{}{-\overset{\|}{C}-R}} \quad \overset{S}{\underset{}{-\overset{\|}{P}(OR)_2}} \quad -SR \quad -SOR \quad \overset{O}{\underset{\underset{R'}{|}}{-S-N\overset{\|}{C}OR}}$$
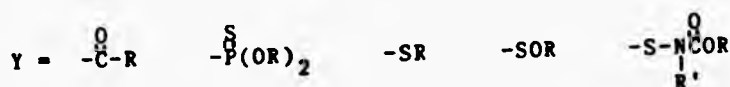
R, R' = alkyl or aryl

Group Y must be of such a structure to give a product
with a moderately labile N-Y bond so that activation to the
toxic methylcarbamate may occur readily within the target
organism.

11

Mechanism of action of fungicides[13]

Many fungicidal compounds affect respiration or, more generally, energy production. Many others affect biosynthetic processes and a few compounds destroy cells by directly affecting membrane function.

With the exeption of carboxin and carboxin related compounds, fungicides affecting respiration are not systemic. In contrast, those affecting biosynthetic processes generally appear to have systemic properties.

Fungicides that inhibit energy production

Specific inhibitors

Dimethyldithiocarbamates, e.g. thiram (VII) and its salts, specifically inhibit the dehydrogenation of pyruvate at low concentrations. A 1:1 complex of copper and dimethyldithiocarbamate is formed. This probably combines with the dithiol compounds (lipoic acid or lipoic acid dehydrogenase) that are essential for the dehydrogenation of pyruvate[14].

Carboxin (VIII) interferes with respiration, causing a block in succinate dehydrogenation. The related compounds mebenil and pyracarbolid act in the same way. This may also be the case with the later developed carboxamides e.g. methfuroxam.

It is believed that triphenyltin compounds, such as fentin acetate (IX), interfere with fungal growth by

12

inhibiting oxidative phosphorylation. Dinocap (X) and
other dinitrophenols act by uncoupling oxidative
phosphorylation from respiration.

Unspecific inhibitors

The thio reagents, e.g. zineb (XI) and captan (XII),
react quite generally with -SH enzymes and other -SH
compounds involved in respiration.

Fungicides which inhibit biosynthetic processes

Inhibition of protein synthesis

Cycloheximide (II) inhibits growth by interference
with protein biosynthesis at the stage where amino acids
are transferred from tRNA into polypeptides, whilst in
a complex with the ribosomes.

The probable site of action of blasticidin-S is the
final step of protein synthesis, which takes place on the
ribosomes. The antibiotic kasugamycin (XIII) also affects
some stage of protein biosynthesis. The action of
streptomycin (I) is ascribed to interference with protein
synthesis, the primary target being the 30 S sub-unit
of the ribosomes.

Inhibition of nucleic-acid synthesis

There is strong evidence to suggest that metalaxyl
(XIV) interferes with nucleic acid synthesis in _Pythium_
splendens: presumably RNA synthesis is the primary site

13

of inhibition[15]. Hydroxyisoxazole inhibits a variety
of fungi. In Fusarium oxysporum, interference with DNA
synthesis is its primary site of action[16].

Interference with nuclear processes

Benomyl and thiophanate-methyl are known to act after
their conversion to the toxic agent carbendazim (XV).
The primary process inhibited by this broad-spectrum
fungicide is mitosis. Recently thiabendazole was shown to
have the same mode of action[17].

The dicarboximides [eg. vinclozolin (XVI) and
iprodione] and the aromatic-hydrocarbon fungicides [eg.
chloroneb (XVII)] all cause mitotic instability in
Aspergillus nidulans, which points to the interference
with mitotic division[18]. Inhibition of DNA synthesis has
also been observed for chloroneb.

Inhibition of cell-wall synthesis

The antibiotic polyoxin D (XVIII) inhibits chitin
synthesis. The fungicide shows a structural resemblance
to the intermediate UDP-N-acetylglucosamine and obviously
acts as an antimetabolite, resulting in inhibition of the
enzyme chitin synthetase.

Inhibition of lipid biosynthesis

Kitazin P (XIX) inhibits the conversion of
phosphatidylethanolamine to phosphatidylcholine by
transmethylation of S-adenosylmethionine. Kitazin
P has some structural resemblance with phosphatidyl-

$(CH_3)_2N-C(=S)-S-S-C(=S)-N(CH_3)_2$

thiram

VII

carboxin

VIII

fentin acetate

IX

O_2N ... dinocap

X

zineb

XI

captan

XII

HOOC-C-N ... kasugamycin

XIII

15
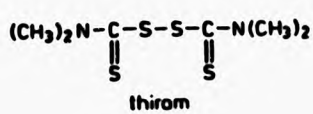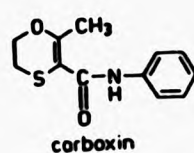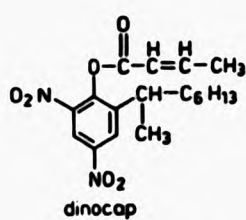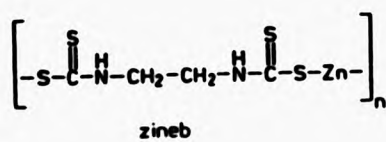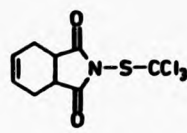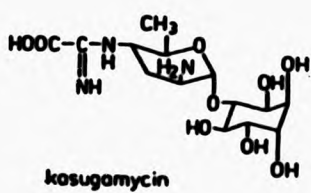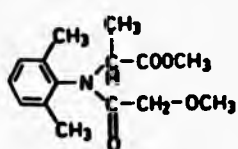
metalaxyl

XIV
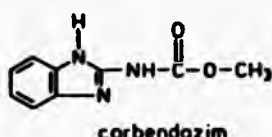
carbendazim

XV
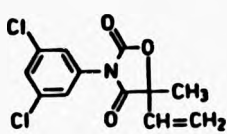
vinclozolin

XVI
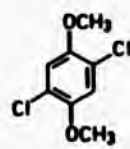
chloroneb

XVII
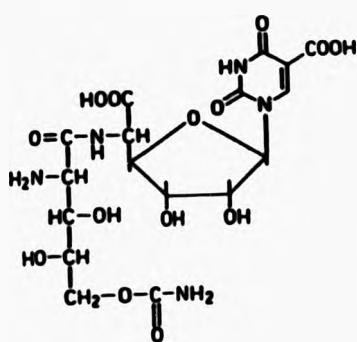
polyoxin D

XVIII

IBP 'Kitazin P'

XIX

16
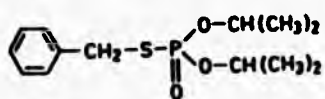
ethanolamine and so may act as an antimetabolite of this substrate.

Many fungicides are now known to be sterol biosynthesis inhibitors. Ergosterol is the principal sterol in most fungi. An early precursor in the biosynthesis of ergosterol is mevalonic acid which is condensed by several steps to squalene. The cyclization of squalene leads to the formation of lanosterol and 24-methylenedihydrolanosterol. Demethylation at C-14 of this latter compound is the next step in the ergosterol biosynthetic pathway, and it is this step which many ergosterol biosynthesis inhibitors (EBI'S) inhibit.

The demethylation is catalyzed by a specific cytochrome P-450 mixed-function oxygenase enzyme which converts the methyl group at C-14 to $-CH_2OH$. This mechanism involves oxygen binding to the protoheme iron atom. In general, compounds which inhibit C-14 demethylation contain an sp^2 nitrogen with a free electron pair (eg. pyrimidine, pyridine or azole substituents) and it is thought that the binding of the nitrogen to the protoheme iron atom results in the exclusion of oxygen and, thus, the inhibition of C-14 demethylation.

ferric porphyrin -
prosthetic group
in P-450 protein

$H_2C\cdots H$
CR_3 natural substrate

CR_3 triazole

17
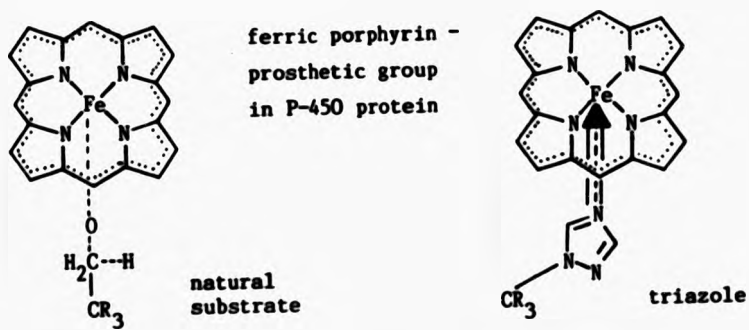
The pyrimidines [such as triarimol (XX)] were the first ergosterol biosynthesis inhibitor fungicides to be discovered. At the end of the 1960's the antifungal 1-substituted imidazoles [eg. prochloraz (XXI)] and 1,2,4-triazoles (eg. triadimefon (XXIII)) were discovered. These azole fungicides act in the same way as the pyrimidines.

Most demethylation inhibitor fungicides (DMI's) are also plant growth regulators (PGR's) due to giberellin biosynthesis inhibition. Giberellins are plant hormones involved in the elongation growth of plants. Giberellin biosynthesis is catalyzed by a cytochrome P-450 enzyme in the same way as C-14 demethylation.

Fungicides that interfere with cell structure

Dodine affects the permeability of the cell membrane, which results in leakage of the cell contents. The exact nature of the interference with the membranes is not yet known.

XX

XXI

XXII

18
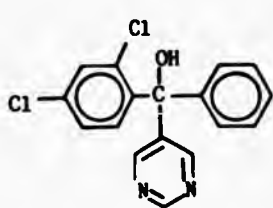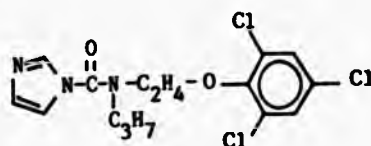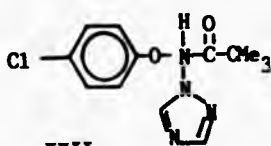
Methods for the preparation of 1-aminoalkanephosphonic
acids

One of the first general methods for the preparation
of 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids was described by
Kabachnik and Medved[19] who condensed both aldehydes and
ketones with ammonia and dialkyl phosphites. Hydrolysis
of the dialkyl 1-aminoalkanephosphonates produced gave the
free amino acids. Chalmers and Kosolapoff[20] used the
same method for the preparation of analogues of naturally
occurring amino acids, for example 1-aminoethylphosphonic
acid (the $\propto$-alanine analogue). The overall yields of this
method, however, were never greater than 41.5%.

Fields[21] used a variety of methods to prepare N-
substituted esters of 1-aminophosphonic acids. He condensed
aldehydes and ketones with dialkyl phosphites and primary
or secondary amines, e.g.

$$CH_2O + HP(O)(OEt)_2 + Et_2NH \longrightarrow Et_2NCH_2P(O)(OEt)_2 + H_2O$$
$$94\%$$
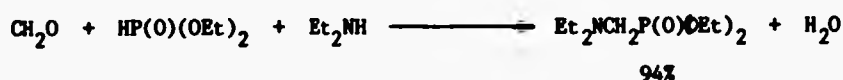
It was dicovered that primary amines gave much lower
yields than secondary amines, possibly due to the
following side reaction:-

$$R'CHO + HP(O)(OEt)_2 + RNH_2 \longrightarrow R'CH(NHR)P(O)(OEt)_2$$
$$R'CHO/ \quad \Big| \quad HP(O)(OEt)_2$$
$$RN-[CH(R')P(O)(OEt)_2]_2$$

19
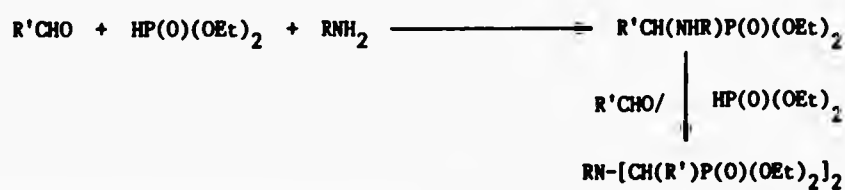
Fields also found that aldehyde and ketone imines
reacted vigorously with dialkyl phosphites.

$$C_3H_7CH:NC_4H_9 + HP(O)(OEt)_2 \longrightarrow C_3H_7CHP(O)(OEt)_2$$

with the group:
$$\overset{H\quad C_4H_9}{\underset{}{N}}$$

94%

The N-substituted esters formed could be hydrolysed by
heating under reflux with alcoholic potassium hydroxide
solution or 48% aqueous hydrobromic acid for 1 - 5 hours
to give the corresponding phosphonic acids. However, it
was difficult to obtain the free acids in a pure form.
Generally, non-crystallizing hygroscopic syrups resulted.

Chambers and Isbell[22] were the first workers to use the
Curtius reaction for the preparation of 1-aminoalkane-
phosphonic acids.

$$\underset{RCHP(O)(OEt)_2}{\overset{CO_2Et}{|}} + H_2NNH_2 \longrightarrow \underset{RCHP(O)(OEt)_2}{\overset{CONHNH_2}{|}} + HONO \longrightarrow \underset{RCHP(O)(Et)_2}{\overset{CON_3}{|}}$$

XXIII

$$XXIII \longrightarrow \underset{RCHP(O)(OEt)_2}{\overset{N=C=O}{|}} + N_2 \overset{EtOH}{\longrightarrow} \underset{RCHP(O)(OEt)_2}{\overset{NHCO_2Et}{|}}$$

XXIV

$$XXIV \overset{HCl\ conc.}{\longrightarrow} \underset{RCHPO_3H_2}{\overset{NH_2 \cdot HCl}{|}} \longrightarrow RCH(NH_2)PO_3H_2$$
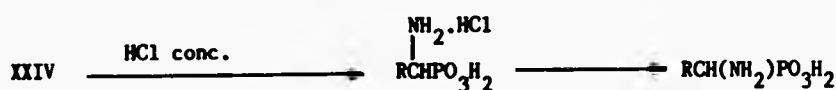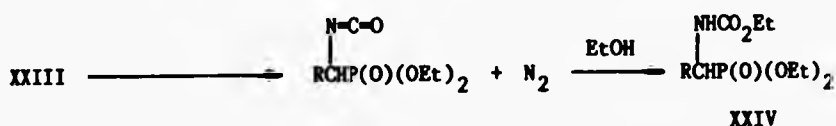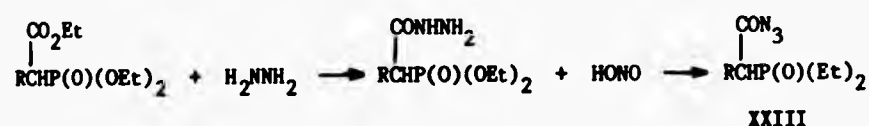
Yield when R = H   54%
                 Me   80%
                 $C_6H_5CH_2$ 56%

20

They also found that 1-aminophosphonic acids gave positive
ninhydrin tests indicating that the C-P bond is cleaved
in the reaction with ninhydrin. This was confirmed by
the positive identification of phosphate ion in the
reaction solution.

$$H_2O + \text{[phthalic structure]} =O + RCH(NH_2)PO_3H_2 \longrightarrow \text{[structure]} -OH + RCHO + HPO_3^- + NH_3$$

$$\downarrow \text{ ninhydrin / } 2NH_3$$

$$\text{[structure]} =N \text{[structure]} \quad \text{coloured}$$
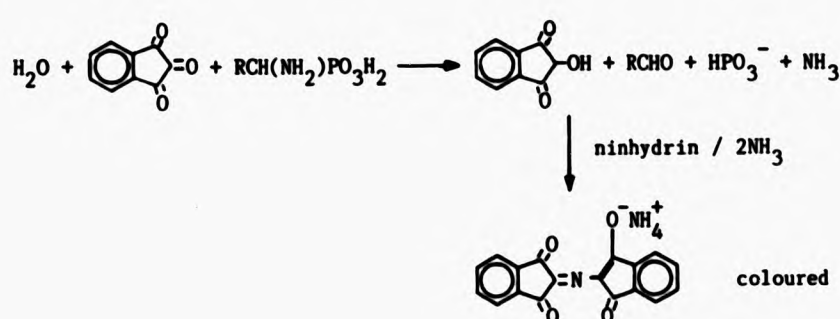
Tyka[23] used the method of Fields to prepare $\underline{N}$-benzyl
1-aminophosphonic acids which were then converted to
the free amines by hydrogenolysis. The required Schiff's
bases were prepared from benzylamine and various aldehydes.

$$RCHO + H_2NCH_2C_6H_5 \longrightarrow RCH:NCH_2C_6H_5 + H_2O$$
$$\text{XXV}$$

$$XXV \xrightarrow{HP(O)(OEt)_2} \underset{RCHP(O)(OEt)_2}{NHCH_2C_6H_5} \xrightarrow[H_2O]{HCl/} \underset{RCHPO_3H_2}{\overset{HCl}{\overset{\cdot}{NHCH_2C_6H_5}}} \xrightarrow{Ag_2O} \underset{RCHPO_3H_2}{NHCH_2C_6H_5}$$
$$\text{XXVI}$$

$$XXVI \xrightarrow{H_2 / Pd / C} RCH(NH_2)PO_3H_2 + C_6H_5CH_3$$
$$92 - 95\%$$

21
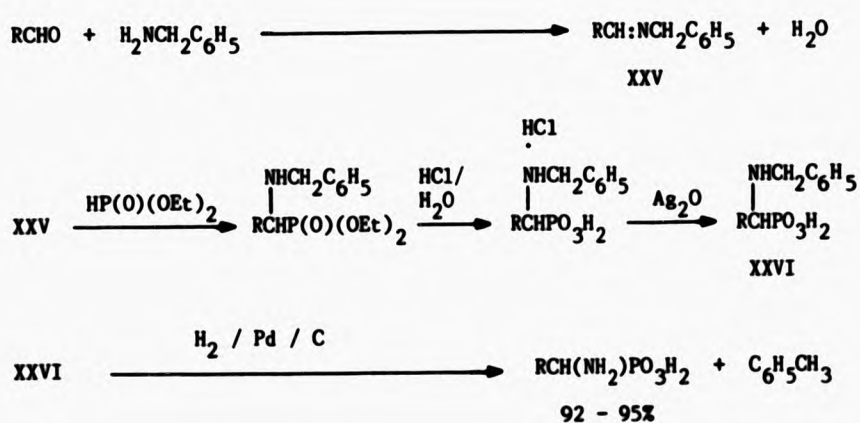
When ethylhydrogenalkanephosphonites (R'-P(OH)(OEt)) were substituted for dialkyl phosphites in the above reaction the corresponding 1-aminoalkanephosphinic acids RCH(NH$_2$)P(O)(OH)(R) were obtained.

Birum[24] caused urea and many mono- and disubstituted ureas and their thio analogues to react with aldehydes and trialkyl and triphenyl phosphites to give numerous 1-ureidophosphonates. Surprisingly, triphenyl phosphite was more readily converted into phosphonates in this process than were trialkyl phosphites - the presence of acid facilitating reaction with trialkyl phosphites.

Urylenediphosphonates as well as monophosphonates were obtained when unsubstituted urea was used, whereas mono- and disubstituted ureas gave only monophosphonates.

$$2(RO)_3P + H_2NCONH_2 + 2R'CHO \longrightarrow (RO)_2\overset{O}{\overset{||}{P}}(O)CHNHCNHCHP(O)(OR)_2 + 2ROH$$

R = C$_6$H$_5$ R' = alkyl, aryl

$$(RO)_3P + H_2NCONHR'' + R'CHO \longrightarrow R''NHCNHCHP(O)(OR)_2 + ROH$$
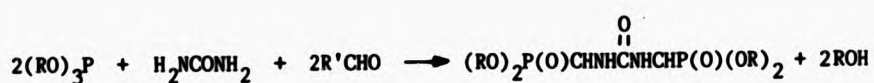
i) R = C$_6$H$_5$; R' = alkyl; R" = CHCO$_2$Et

ii) R = Et;   R' = C$_6$H$_5$; R" = C$_6$H$_5$

An explanation for the reversal of the normal order of reactivity of the phosphite esters was put forward as being due to differences in basicity. The urea and aldehyde were said to undergo an acid-catalysed reaction.

22

Trialkyl phosphites were basic enough to inhibit this
first step, whereas the less basic triphenyl phosphite did
not lower the acidity below the level needed for the
reaction of urea and aldehyde to occur.

$$RCHO + H_2NCNH_2 \xrightarrow{H^+} RCHNH_2CONH_2 \xrightarrow{P(OPh)_3} \text{products}$$
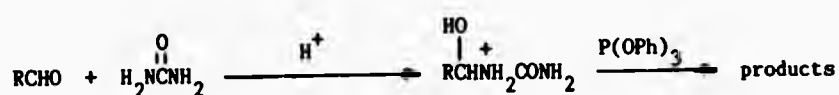
Ureaphosphonic acids were obtained by warming the
diphenyl monophosphonates with distilled water. Urea-
diphosphonic acids were obtained only after heating the
tetraphenyl diphosphonates with dilute hydrochloric acid
for several hours.

Kudzin and Stec[25] used an analogous procedure to
prepare 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids in moderate to high
yields. A one-pot reaction was devised in which an N-
substituted thiourea, an aldehyde and triphenyl phosphite
were heated in the presence of acetic acid before being
hydrolysed to give the phosphonic acid.

$$P(OPh)_3 + R'NHC(S)NH_2 + R''CHO \xrightarrow{AcOH} R'NHC(S)NHCH(R'')P(O)(OPh)_2$$

XXVII
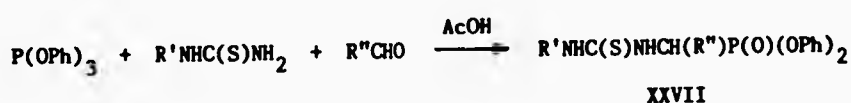
A) i) $Ac_2O/AcOH$
   ii) HBr aq.
   ($R' = C_6H_5CH(Me)-$)

XXVII $\xrightarrow{\hspace{2cm}}$ R''CH(NH$_2$)PO$_3$H$_2$.HCl $\longrightarrow$ R''CH(NH$_2$)PO$_3$H$_2$

B) HCl aq.   59 - 97%
   ($R' = C_6H_5$)

R'' = alkyl, aryl

23
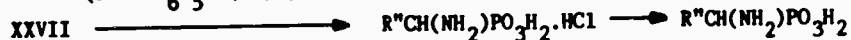
Another simple procedure for the preparation of
1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids is that of Oleksyszyn and
Tyka[26] who condensed alkyl or benzyl carbamates with
aldehydes and triphenyl phosphite.

$$P(OPh)_3 + H_2NCO_2R + R'CHO \xrightarrow[\text{-PhOH}]{\text{AcOH}} R'\overset{\overset{\displaystyle NHCO_2R}{\displaystyle |}}{C}HP(O)(OPh)_2$$

XXVIII

$$XXVIII \xrightarrow[\text{2) } \text{$\bigtriangledown$}]{\text{1) HCl/H}_2\text{O}} R'CH(NH_2)PO_3H_2 \qquad R = Et, C_6H_5CH_2-$$
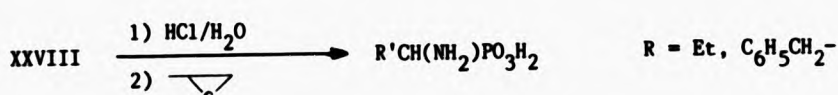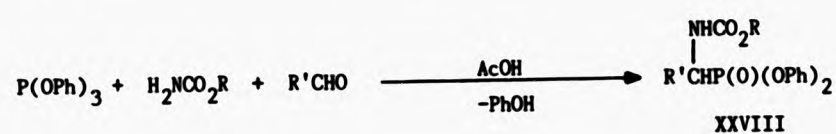
The mechanism of this reaction (as with the others) is not
clear although it is likely that the aldehyde and carbamate
initially combine to form a Schiff's base which subsequently
undergoes nucleophilic attack by the triphenyl phosphite.

$$R'CHO + H_2NCO_2R \xrightarrow{H^+} R'\overset{\overset{\displaystyle OH}{\displaystyle |}}{C}H\overset{\displaystyle \oplus}{N}H_2CO_2R \xrightarrow{-H_3O^+} R'CH=NCO_2R$$

XXIX

$$XXIX \xrightarrow{P(OPh)_3} ROC(O)NHCH(R')P(O)(OPh)_2$$

XXX
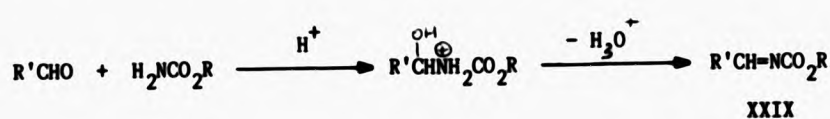
Oleksyszyn et al[27] isolated the N-substituted
intermediate (XXX) (R = $C_6H_5CH_2-$) during their synthesis
of diphenyl 1-aminoalkanephosphonates.

24

$$\text{PhCH}_2\text{OCNHCH(R)P(O)P(OPh)}_2 \xrightarrow[\text{2) NH}_3/\text{Et}_2\text{O}]{\text{1) HBr/AcOH}} \text{RCH(NH}_2\text{)P(O)(OPh)}_2$$
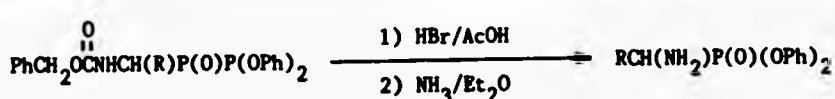
Phosphorus trichloride may be used in these reactions in place of triphenyl phosphite[28].

$$\text{R'CR''} + \text{H}_2\text{NCO}_2\text{R'''} + \text{PCl}_3 \xrightarrow[\text{3)}]{\substack{\text{1) AcOH}\\ \text{2) H}^+/\text{H}_2\text{O}}} \text{RCH(NH}_2\text{)PO}_3\text{H}_2$$

R' = alkyl, aryl;   R'' = H, alkyl;   R''' = Et, $C_6H_5CH_2-$
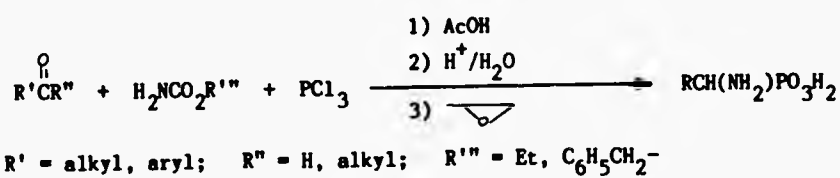
Replacement of the carbonyl compounds in this reaction with corresponding acetals or replacement of carbamates with simpler amides (eg. acetamide or benzamide) resulted in decreased yields. Amines and ammonia were unsuccessful as sources of amino groups.

Phosphorous acid has been used in the Mannich-type procedure by Moedritzer and Irani[29], however, only formaldehyde may be used as the carbonyl reactant and strongly acidic conditions are required.

$$\text{R}_2\text{NH} + \text{HCHO} + \text{HP(O)(OH)}_2 \xrightarrow{\text{HCl}} \text{R}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{PO}_3\text{H}_2$$
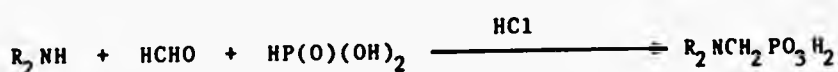
Redmore[30] found that heating equimolar amounts of imine and phosphorous acid in the absence of solvent produced 1-aminophosphonic acids. However, imines derived from aliphatic aldehydes or ketones gave much lower yields. In these cases it was found that reduction of the imine to the corresponding amine was a competing reaction.

25

$$PhCH_2N=CHPh \ + \ HP(O)(OH)_2 \ \longrightarrow \ PhCH_2NHCH(Ph)PO_3H_2$$
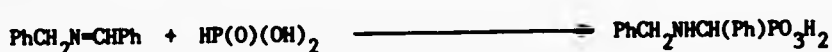
98%

Schmidt[31] demonstrated the addition of hypophosphorous acid to imines to give N-substituted 1-aminoalkanephosphonous acids. More recently, this method has been utilized by Baylis et al[32] who condensed hypophosphorous acid with diphenylmethylimines. The reaction of the diphenylmethylamine salt of hypophosphorous acid with aldehydes gave the same product.

$$RCH=NCH_2Ph \ + \ H_3PO_2$$

$$RCHO \ + \ Ph_2CHNH_3^+ H_3PO_2^-$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Ph_2HCHN \quad O \\ | \quad \| \\ RCH-P{\diagdown}^{OH} \\ H \end{array}$$

10 - 91%
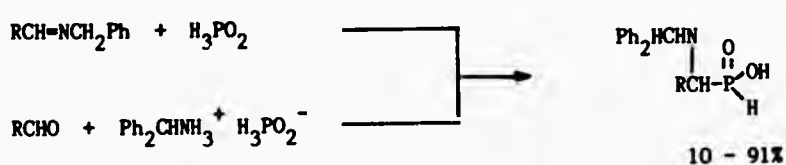
R = alkyl, aryl

Cleavage of the diphenylmethyl group was accomplished under acidic conditions. The 1-aminoalkanephosphonous acids thus obtained can be easily oxidised to the corresponding 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids with mercuric chloride or bromine water.

Atherton et al[33] managed to prepare N-benzyl 1-amino-ethanephosphonate using an aqueous mixture of benzylamine, acetaldehyde and dimethyl phosphite at 0 °C. The product was isolated as its hydrochloride and then hydrogenated to give the free aminophosphonate.

26

$$\text{PhCH}_2\text{NH}_2 \;+\; \text{CH}_3\text{CHO} \;+\; \text{HP(O)(OMe)}_2 \xrightarrow[\text{2) HCl}]{\text{1) H}_2\text{O}} \overset{\underset{\text{H}_3\text{C}}{|}}{\text{PhCH}_2\overset{+}{\text{NH}}_2\text{CH}}\overset{\overset{\text{O}}{\|}}{\text{P(OMe)}_2}\text{Cl}^-$$

$$70\%$$
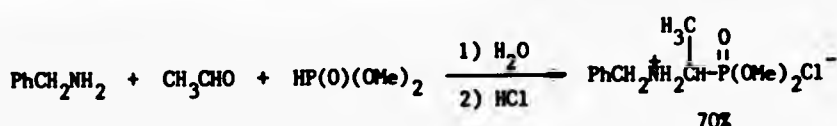
Aziridine-2-phosphonic acid (XXXI) has been found to be a very useful synthon in preparing 1-amino-2-functionalized ethanephosphonic acids. Zygmut[34] prepared aziridine-2-phosphonic acid using commercially available diethyl vinylphosphonate (XXXII) which was converted to the intermediate 1-bromovinylphosphonate (XXXIII).

XXXII   XXXIII   XXXI
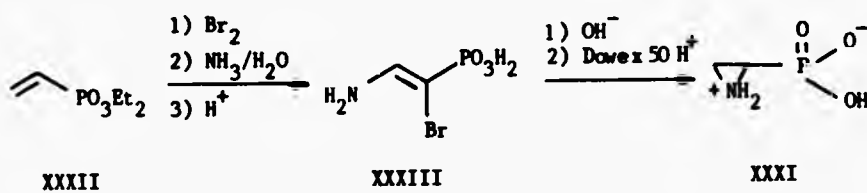
The aziridine ring was then opened by reaction with various reagents. The nucleophilic attack was generally directed to the less substituted C-2 carbon giving the 1-amino-2-functionalized phosphonic acids.

X = Cl, Br, I

R = H, Me, Et, Pr

R = H, $C_6H_5CH_2-$

27
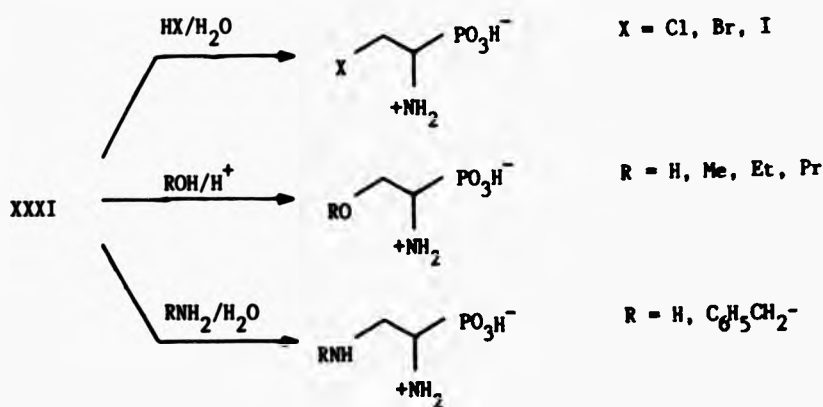
The preparation of 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids via
O.O-dialkyl 1-oxoalkanephosphonates

O.O-dialkyl 1-oxoalkanephosphonates were first
synthesised by Kabachnik et al[35] from acyl chlorides and
trialkyl phosphites. The reaction procedure has since
been modified[36,37] and is now carried out in a nitrogen
atmosphere.

$$RCOCl \ + \ P(OR')_3 \xrightarrow{\quad N_2 \quad} \overset{O \ O}{\underset{}{RC\text{-}P(OR')_2}} \ + \ R'Cl$$

The traditional qualitative reactions of ketones are
also undergone by 1-oxoalkanephosphonates, which form
hydrazones and oximes. Reduction of the hydrazones and
oximes leads to the dialkyl 1-aminoalkanephosphonates which
on hydrolysis yield the 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids.
This reaction scheme was first utilized by Kosolapoff[38]
who reduced the p-nitrophenylhydrazone of diethyl 1-oxo-
benzylphosphonate with 2% palladium-on-charcoal catalyst
to give, on hydrolysis, the 1-aminobenzylphosphonic acid.
Berlin et al[39] reduced the oximes of dialkyl 1-oxoaryl-
phosphonates by aluminium-amalgam in water/ethanol.
Hydrolysis of the aminophosphonates thus formed gave the
1-aminoarylphosphonic acids in yields of 67 - 88%.

$$ArCOCl \ + \ P(OEt)_3 \longrightarrow \overset{O}{\underset{}{ArCP(O)(OEt)_2}} \xrightarrow{\frac{NH_2OH.HCl/}{C_5H_5N}} \overset{N^{OH}}{\underset{}{ArCP(O)(OEt)_2}}$$

XXXIV

28

$$\text{XXXIV} \xrightarrow[\text{H}_2\text{O/EtOH}]{\text{Al-Hg/}} \underset{\text{ArCH-P(O)(OEt)}_2}{\overset{\overset{\text{NH}_2}{|}}{}} \xrightarrow[\text{Et}_2\text{O}]{\text{HCl/}} \underset{\underset{\text{XXXV}}{\text{ArCH-P(O)(OEt)}_2}}{\overset{\overset{\text{NH}_2.\text{HCl}}{|}}{}}$$

$$\text{XXXV} \xrightarrow{\text{HCl aq.}} \underset{\text{ArCH-PO}_3\text{H}_2}{\overset{\overset{\text{NH}_2.\text{HCl}}{|}}{}} \longrightarrow \underset{\text{ArCH-PO}_3\text{H}_2}{\overset{\overset{\text{NH}_2}{|}}{}}$$
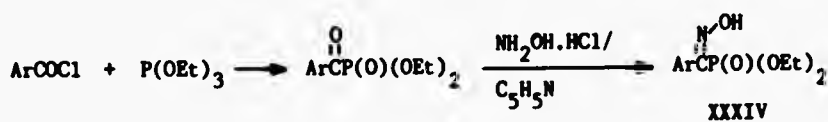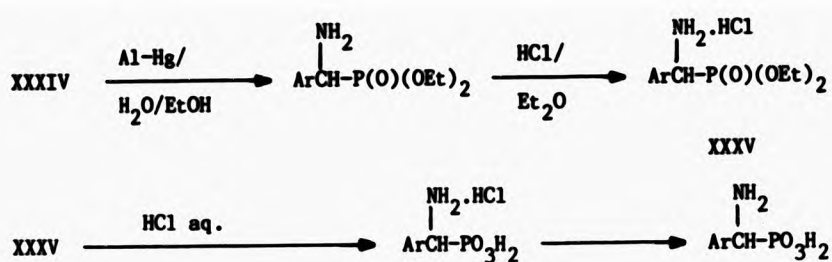
Ar = C_6H_5, $p\text{-ClC}_6H_4$, $o\text{-ClC}_6H_4$, $p\text{-MeOC}_6H_4$, $o\text{-MeOC}_6H_4$, $p\text{-Me}_3\text{CC}_6H_4$

Berlin et al[40], however, found this method inferior for the preparation of diethyl 1-aminoalkanephosphonates and reduced the O-methylated oximes of 1-oxoalkanephosphonates with diborane in THF.

$$\underset{\text{RC-P(O)(OEt)}_2}{\overset{\overset{\text{O}}{\|}}{}} \xrightarrow[\text{C}_5\text{H}_5\text{N}]{\text{MeONH}_2.\text{HCl/}} \underset{\text{RC-P(O)(OEt)}_2}{\overset{\overset{\text{N}\diagup\text{OMe}}{\|}}{}} \xrightarrow[\text{2) HCl gas}]{\overset{\text{1) B}_2\text{H}_6\text{/THF}}{\underset{}{0\ ^\circ\text{C}}}} \underset{\underset{\text{XXXVI}}{\text{RCH-P(O)(OEt)}_2}}{\overset{\overset{\text{NH}_2.\text{HCl}}{|}}{}}$$

$$\text{XXXVI} \xrightarrow[\text{2) EtOH/}]{\text{1) HCl conc.}} \underset{\text{RCH-PO}_3\text{H}_2}{\overset{\overset{\text{NH}_2}{|}}{}}$$

42 - 46%
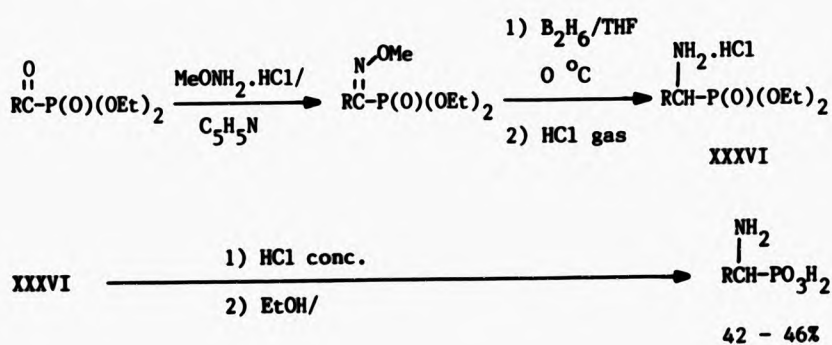
The 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids were also prepared by the following method but the yields were lower by 10 - 20%.

$$\underset{\text{RC-P(O)(OEt)}_2}{\overset{\overset{\text{O}}{\|}}{}} \xrightarrow[\text{EtOH/C}_5\text{H}_5\text{N}]{\text{NH}_2\text{OH.HCl/}} \underset{\text{RC-P(O)(OEt)}_2}{\overset{\overset{\text{N}\diagup\text{OH}}{\|}}{}} \xrightarrow[\text{Et}_2\text{O/C}_5\text{H}_5\text{N}]{\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{COCl/}} \underset{\underset{\text{XXXVII}}{\text{RC-P(O)(OEt)}_2}}{\overset{\overset{\text{N}\diagup\text{OCC}_6\text{H}_5}{\|}}{}}$$

29

XXXVII $\xrightarrow[\text{2) HCl gas}]{\text{1) Al-Hg/H}_2\text{O/EtOH}}$ XXXVI $\longrightarrow$ RCH(NH$_2$)PO$_3$H$_2$
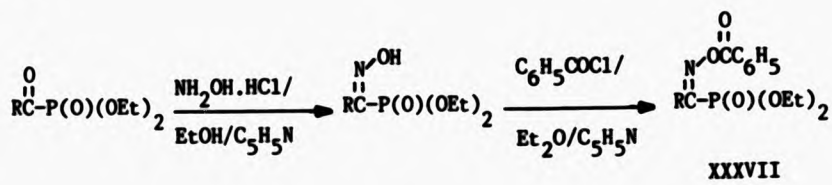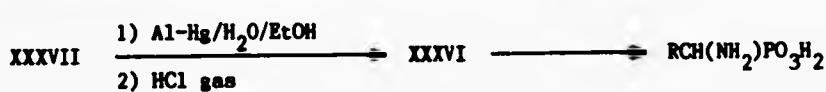
Asano et al[37] reduced the oximes of diethyl 1-oxoalkane-
phosphonates by hydrogenation over Raney-nickel catalyst
giving crude yields of aminophosphonates of ca 70%.

$$\underset{\substack{\text{O}\\ \text{‖}}}{\text{RC-P(O)(OEt)}_2} \xrightarrow[\text{EtOH/C}_5\text{H}_5\text{N}]{\text{NH}_2\text{OH.HCl/}} \underset{\substack{\text{N}^{\text{OH}}\\ \text{‖}}}{\text{RC-P(O)(OEt)}_2} \xrightarrow[\substack{\text{80 Kg m}^{-2}\\ 100\ ^\circ\text{C}\\ 10\ \text{min.}}]{\text{H}_2\text{/Ra-Ni}} \underset{\substack{\text{NH}_2\\ |}}{\text{RCH-P(O)(OEt)}_2}$$
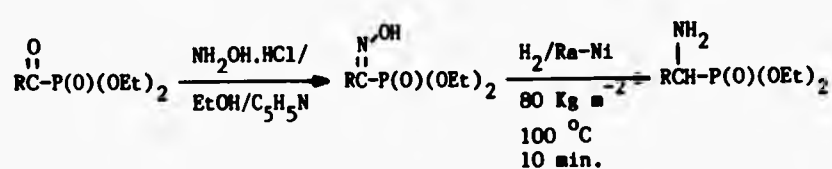
R = alkyl, aryl

2-aminoalkanephosphonic acids have been prepared by
reductive amination of 2-oxoalkanephosphonates[41]. The
reaction was carried out using primary or secondary
aliphatic or aromatic amines. The use of ammonium acetate
yielded compounds unsubstituted on nitrogen. Hydrolysis
of the intermediate esters gave the 2-aminophosphonic
acids in yields of 38 - 70%.

$$\underset{\substack{\text{O}\\ \text{‖}}}{\text{RCCH(R')P(O)(OEt)}_2} \xrightarrow[\text{/NaBH}_3\text{CN}]{\text{HN}\overset{\text{R''}}{\underset{\text{R'''}}{<}}} \underset{\substack{\text{R''}\underset{\text{N}}{\text{R'''}}\\ |}}{\text{RCHCH(R')P(O)(OEt)}_2} \xrightarrow[\text{HCl}]{\text{8N}} \underset{\substack{\text{R''}\underset{\text{N}}{\text{R'''}}\\ |}}{\text{RCHCH(R')PO}_3\text{H}_2}$$
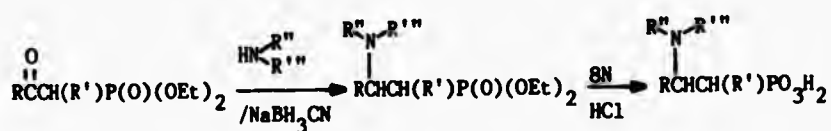
Another method described in a Polish Patent[42] refers
to the reduction of the oximes of 1-oxoalkanephosphonates
by zinc in anhydrous formic acid. The formyl group of the
thus formed dialkyl N-formyl-1-aminoalkanephosphonates was

30

removed according to a known procedure and the crude
aminophosphonate was isolated as its oxalate salt.

$$\underset{RC-P(O)(OEt)_2}{\underset{\parallel}{N^{\diagup OH}}} \xrightarrow[\text{60 °C}]{\underset{\text{anhyd.}}{Zn/HCO_2H}} \underset{RCH-P(O)(OEt)_2}{\underset{\parallel}{HN^{\diagup C^{\diagdown}H}}} \xrightarrow[\text{2) } NH_3/Et_2O]{\text{1) } HCl/MeOH} \underset{RCH-P(O)(OEt)_2}{\overset{NH_2}{|}}$$

$$\downarrow (CO_2H)_2$$

$$RCH(NH_2)P(O)(OEt)_2 \cdot (CO_2H)_2$$

83% (R = Et)
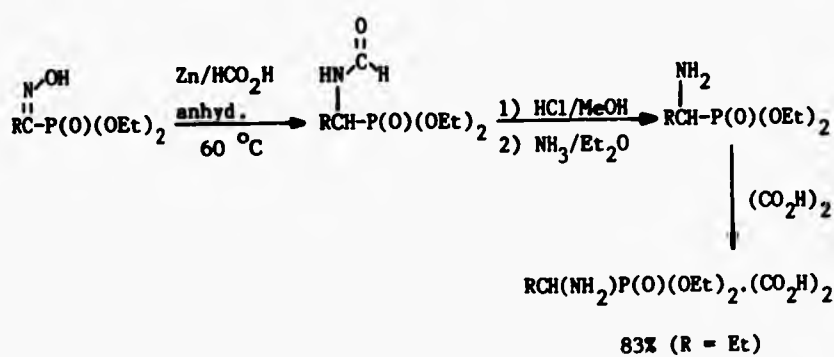
Kudzin and Kotynski[43] used a similar method to the
above but used the phenyl or dimethyl hydrazones of
1-oxoalkanephosphonates as substrates and reduced them with
zinc in a mixture of acetic and trifluoroacetic acids.

$$\underset{RC-P(O)(OEt)_2}{\overset{O}{\parallel}} \xrightarrow[\text{b) } H_2NNMe_2/AcOH]{\text{a) } H_2NNC_6H_5/C_5H_5N \text{ or}} \underset{RC-P(O)(OEt)_2}{\overset{\overset{\displaystyle N^{\diagup N-R''}_{R'}}{\parallel}}{}}$$

XXXVIII

$$XXXVIII \xrightarrow[\text{d) } H_2/Pd/C/AcOH \text{ r.t.}]{\text{c) } Zn/AcOH/CF_3CO_2H/H_2O \text{ or}} \underset{RCH-P(O)(OEt)_2}{\overset{NH_2}{|}} \xrightarrow{AcOH/HCl} \underset{RCH-PO_3H_2}{\overset{NH_2}{|}}$$
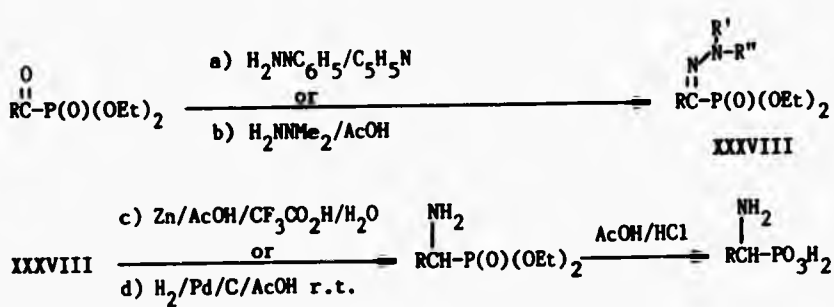
The 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids may be prepared without
isolation of the intermediate products in which case yields
range from 52 - 70%.

An alternative method is the hydrogenolysis of the
hydrazones over palladium-on-charcoal catalyst in acetic
acid (atmospheric pressure, room temperature, 48 h) which

31

gives the aminophosphonates in yields of 30 - 50%.

A Russian patent[44] describes the use of tribenzyl phosphite in the preparation of 1-oxoalkanephosphonates.

$$P(OCH_2Ph)_3 + RCOCl \longrightarrow RC-P(O)(OCH_2Ph)_2$$

The 1-oxoalkanephosphonate then undergoes hydrogenolysis to produce the 1-oxoalkanephosphonic acid which is reacted with sodium borohydride in aqueous ammonia or in a primary amine at 0 - 20 °C. The aminophosphonic acids are prepared in yields of 50 - 60%.

$$RC-P(O)(OCH_2Ph)_2 \xrightarrow[\text{MeOH abs.}]{H_2/Pd/C/} RC-PO_3H_2 \xrightarrow[\text{NH}_3 \text{ or RNH}_2]{NaBH_4/} RCH-PO_3H_2$$
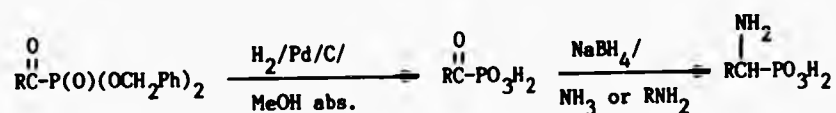
Other existing methods for the preparation of the 1-oxoalkanephosphonic acids involve the hydrolysis of disilyl 1-oxoalkanephosphonates[44-47]. Dialkyl 1-oxoalkane-phosphonates cannot be hydrolysed in the normal way as acid or alkaline treatment usually leads to cleavage of the P-C bond prior to hydrolysis of the ester linkages[48,49]. Disilyl esters, however, may be hydrolysed by water or on exposure to air for several hours. Under these mild conditions the P-C bond remains intact.

32

Synthesis of phosphonopeptides

Phosphorus is found in nature in combination with oxygen and nitrogen giving P-O, P=O and P-N bonds. The occurrence of the P-C bond was first demonstrated by Horiguchi and Kandatsu[50] who isolated 2-aminoethane-phosphonic acid (2AEP) from rumen protozoa. This has since been found in several other organisms[51] and in man[52]. Early publications of the natural occurrence of 2AEP suggested participation of the compound in lipid structures[51,52] but Quin[53] showed that occurrence in protein structures was also possible. Quin suggested[54] that the aminophosphonic acids could form part of polypeptide chains by amide formation through either one or both of their amino and phosphonic acid groups.

Yamauchi et al[55] were the first to investigate the incorporation of aminophosphonic acids into synthetic peptides. Using 1-aminobenzylphosphonic acid as a model they studied its ability to form amide and phosphonamide bonds. They found that the amino groups of aminophosphonic acids have a reactivity similar to that of amino acids and , thus, the protecting groups used in conventional peptide synthesis (eg. carbobenzoxy and phthalimido groups) could be used without any modification. However, an attempted condensation of the N-protected 1-aminobenzyl-phosphonic acid and monoester with ethylglycinate by means of the dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) method failed.

33

$$C_6H_5CH_2OCONHCH(\overset{\underset{\textstyle C_6H_5}{|}}{})-PO_3H_2 \quad\longrightarrow$$

$$C_6H_5CH_2OCONHCH(\overset{\underset{\textstyle C_6H_5}{|}}{})-\overset{\overset{\textstyle O}{\|}}{P}-OH \quad\xrightarrow{\quad NH_2CH_2CO_2Et \ / \ DCC \quad}\quad \text{no reaction}$$
$$\overset{|}{OEt}$$
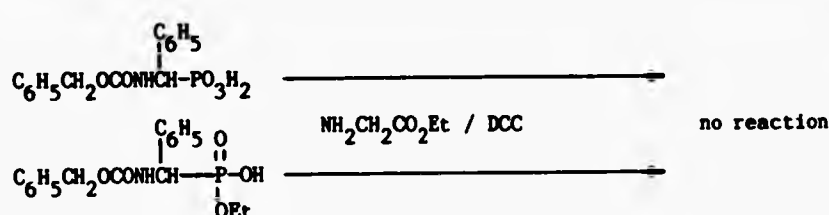
Activation of the phosphonic acid group through its conversion to the phosphonochloridate with PCl_5 enabled its reacton with ethylglycinate to form a phosphonamide bond.
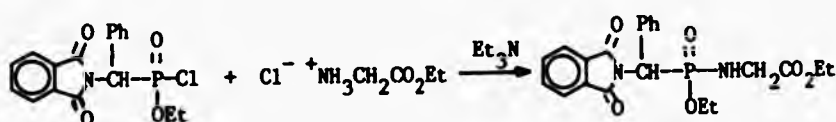
Placing amino acids to the left of the aminophosphonic acid esters proved more straightforward and was accomplished with N-protected amino acids using DCC* according to methods used in conventional peptide synthesis.
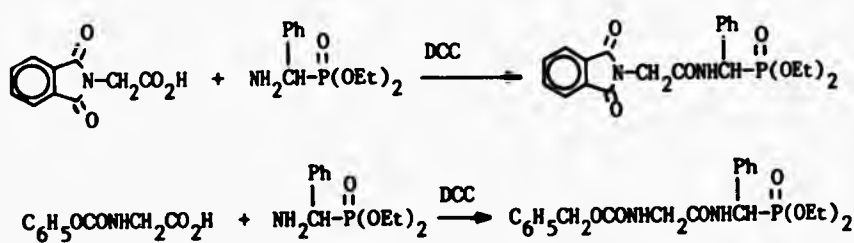
Using the above methods Yamauchi et al[56] synthesised a tripeptide analogue containing 1-aminomethanephosphonic

*DCC = dicyclohexylcarbodiimide

34

acid in the centre.

R = H,   R' = H
R = H,   R' = $CH_2C_6H_5$
R = $CH_2C_6H_5$,   R' = H
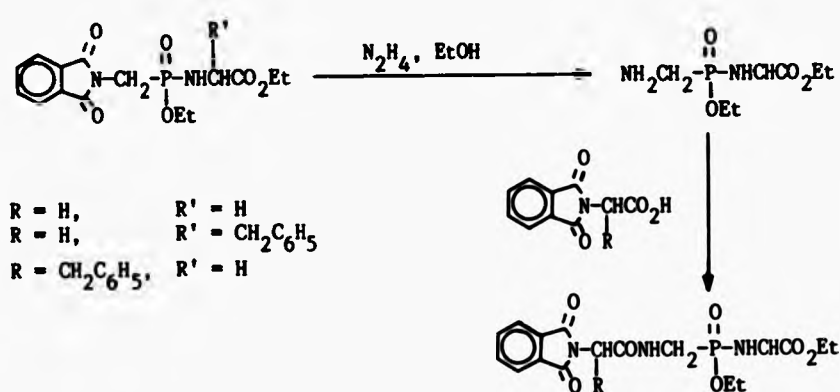
The phthalyl groups of the above compounds could be removed by hydrazine, however, the removal of the ethyl groups from the carboxylic and phosphonic acid groups was difficult since P-N bond cleavage took place exclusively upon a mild acid treatment.
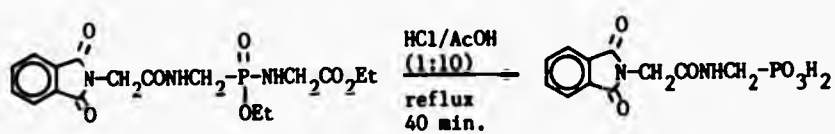
Hariharan et al[57] managed to prepare peptide analogues using free aminophosphonic acids and phthalylglycylchloride.

35

$$\text{(phthalimide)}N-CH_2CO_2Cl \;+\; NH_2(CH_2)_n\overset{R}{CH}-PO_3H_2 \;\xrightarrow{MeO}\; \text{(phthalimide)}N-CH_2CONH(CH_2)_n\overset{R}{CH}-PO_3H_2$$
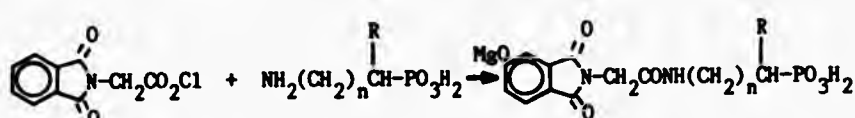
R = H, Me, n = 0
R = H,   n = 1

Gilmore and McBride[58] tried this reaction using
N-carbobenzoxyglycylchloride, 1-aminobenzylphosphonic acid
and a variety of bases and found that peptide formation
only occurred at a pH of 8.5. Gilmore and McBride also
found that 1-ethoxycarbonyl-2-ethoxy-1,2-dihydroquinoline
was an exellent coupling agent for esters of aminophosphonic
acids and carbobenzoxy amino acids. The peptides formed
from such reactions could be deblocked with HBr/AcOH when
the carbobenzoxy group was removed and the phosphonate
hydrolysed simultaneously. In contrast, treatment of the
N-carbobenzoxy 1-aminobenzylphosphonate with HBr/AcOH
removed the carbobenzoxy group but the phosphonate esters
remained intact. Hydrogenolysis of the dipeptide removed
solely the carbobenzoxy group.

$$C_6H_5CH_2OCONHCH_2CONH\overset{C_6H_5}{CH}-P(O)(OEt)_2$$

$$\underset{H_2/Pd}{\swarrow} \qquad \underset{HBr/AcOH}{\searrow}$$

$$HCl.NH_2CH_2CONH\overset{C_6H_5}{CH}-P(O)(OEt)_2 \qquad\qquad HBr.NH_2CH_2CONH\overset{C_6H_5}{CH}-PO_3H_2$$
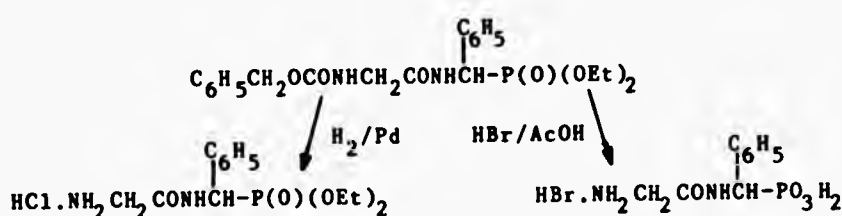
The antimicrobial properties of the N-glycyl 1-amino-
benzylphosphonic acid formed above were investigated. At
a concentration of 10 mg/ml this compound was inactive

36

against selected bacteria and fungi.

The first synthesis of phosphonopeptides by the mixed carboxylic-carbonic anhydride method was reported by Hariharan et al[59]. An advantage of this method is that when an optically active amino acid is used as one of the reactants, very little optical deactivation occurs in the formation of the mixed anhydride and hence the peptide.

$$\underset{RNCHCO_2H}{\overset{R'}{|}} + R''OOOCl \xrightarrow[\text{dioxane}]{Et_3N} \underset{\underset{\text{XXXIX}}{RNCHCO-O-COR''}}{\overset{R'\quad O}{|\quad \|}}$$

$$XXXIX \xrightarrow{\overset{O}{\|}} \underset{RNCHCONHCH_2-P(ONa)_2}{\overset{R'}{|}}$$
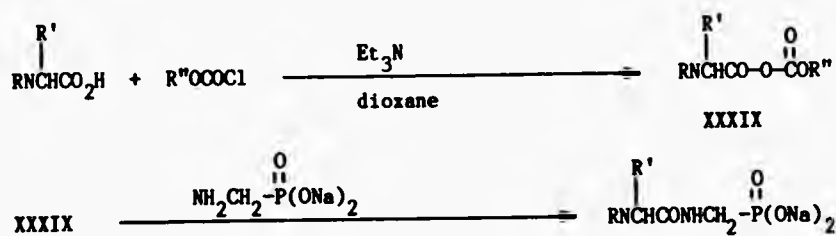
R = phthalyl or carbobenzoxy, H
R' = alkyl, aryl
R" = Et

These workers also studied the ^{1}H nmr, pKa's and stability constants of the phosphonopeptides.

Atherton et al[60,61] used the above method preparing the mixed anhydrides from N-carbobenzoxy amino acids and isobutyl chloroformate.

Kafarski and Mastalerz[62] condensed mixed anhydrides with the diethyl ester of 2-aminoethylphosphonic acid.

$$\underset{Z-NHCHCO-O-COEt}{\overset{R\quad O}{|\quad \|}} + NH_2CH_2CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OEt)_2 \longrightarrow \underset{\underset{XXXX}{Z-NHCHCONHCH_2CH_2-P(OEt)_2}}{\overset{R\qquad\qquad\quad O}{|\qquad\qquad\quad\|}}$$

37

$$\text{XXXX} \xrightarrow{\text{HBr/AcOH}} NH_2CHCONHCH_2CH_2-PO_3H_2$$

with R above the CHCON.
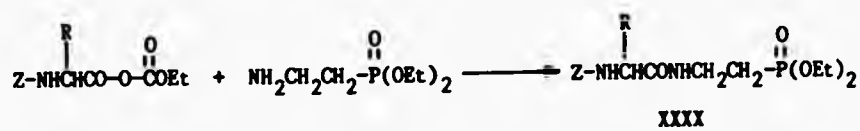
$R = H, Me, C_6H_5CH_2, CH(Me)_2, \text{prolyl-2-AEP}; \qquad Z = \text{carbobenzoxy}$

Kafarski et al[63] came to the conclusion that the dialkyl 1-aminoalkanephosphonates were more suitable substrates for peptide synthesis than the free acids. They found the mixed carboxylic-carbonic anhydride method preferable to the DCC method - the latter often producing the corresponding N-acylureas - the side products of the reaction - in relatively high yields (ca 30%).

Atherton et al[60,61] also prepared phosphonopeptides by the activated ester method. The N-hydroxysuccinimide esters of N-carbobenzoxy amino acids were condensed with 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids in aqueous alcohol or dimethylformamide.

$$C_6H_5CH_2OCONHCHCO_2N \underset{O}{\overset{O}{\bigcirc}} + NH_2CH-PO_3H_2 \xrightarrow[\substack{\text{or} \\ Et_3N/ \\ DMF}]{\text{NaHCO}_3/\text{EtOH}} C_6H_5CH_2OCONHCHCONHCHPO_3H_2$$

with R above first CH and R' above the CH-PO and product CHPO.
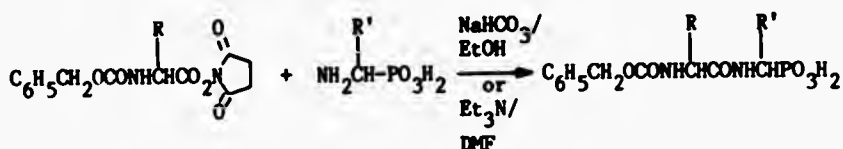
Use of the dimethyl 1-aminoalkanephosphonate hydrochlorides instead of the free acids gave more successful coupling reactions.

$$Z\text{-NHCHCO}_2N \underset{O}{\overset{O}{\bigcirc}} + HCl.NH_2CH_2-P(OMe)_2 \xrightarrow{\text{DMF/Et}_3N} Z\text{-NHCHCONHCH}_2-P(OMe)_2$$

with CH$_3$ above NHCH on both sides and O above P(OMe)$_2$.

XXXXI

38

$$\text{XXXXI} \xrightarrow[\text{2)}]{\text{1) HBr/AcOH}} \underset{84\%}{NH_2CHCONHCH_2-PO_3H_2}$$

with CH_3 group on the CH.
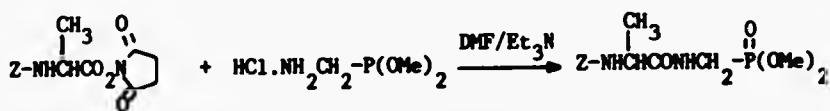
The 2,4,5-trichlorophenyl esters of $\underline{N}$-benzyloxycarbonyl amino acids could be used in the above reaction in place of the $\underline{N}$-hydroxysuccinimide esters.

As mentioned previously, the synthesis of peptides containing phosphonamide bonds has proved more difficult than the synthesis of peptides containing amide bonds. Despite this, Yamauchi et al[64] managed to prepare compounds containing more than one aminophosphonic acid unit joined by phosphonamide bonds via the phosphonochloridate method[55].
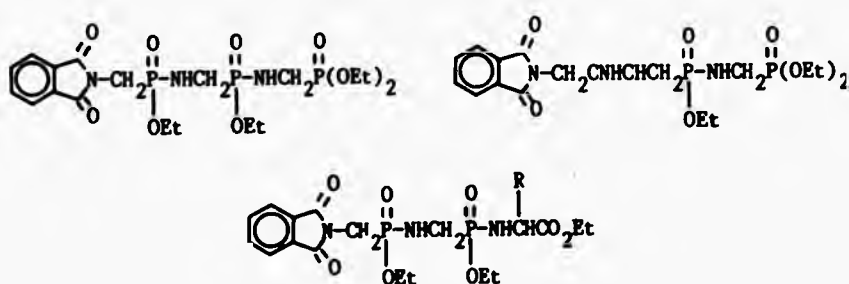
Jacobsen and Bartlett[65] used the methods of Hariharan et al[59] and Yamauchi et al[64] to prepare $\underline{N}$-[[[(benzyloxy-carbonyl)amino]methyl]methoxyphosphinyl]-L-phenylalanine methyl ester.

39
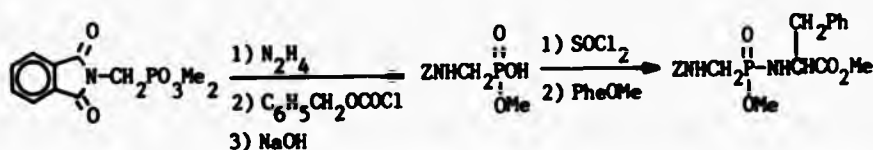
Issleib et al[66], however, used the isocyanato method to prepare the phosphonamide bond. The N-carbobenzoxy 1-aminophosphonic acids were converted to their mono trimethylsilyl esters which were treated in situ with $OCN-CH(R')CO_2Et$.

$$ZNHCHP-OSiMe_3$$
with R, O, OH

+

$$O=C=NCHCO_2Et$$
with R'

$$\xrightarrow[C_5H_5N]{50 - 60\ ^oC}$$

$$ZNHCH-P\begin{smallmatrix}OSiMe_3\\OCNHCHCO_2Et\end{smallmatrix}$$
with R, O, O, R'

$$\downarrow - CO_2$$

$$ZNHCH-P\begin{smallmatrix}OSiMe_3\\NHCHCO_2Et\end{smallmatrix}$$
with R, O, R'

XXXXII

XXXXII
1) Me_3SiI
2) $H_2/Pd/C$
3) MeOH

$$\longrightarrow ZNHCH-P-NHCHCO_2H$$
with R, O, OH, R
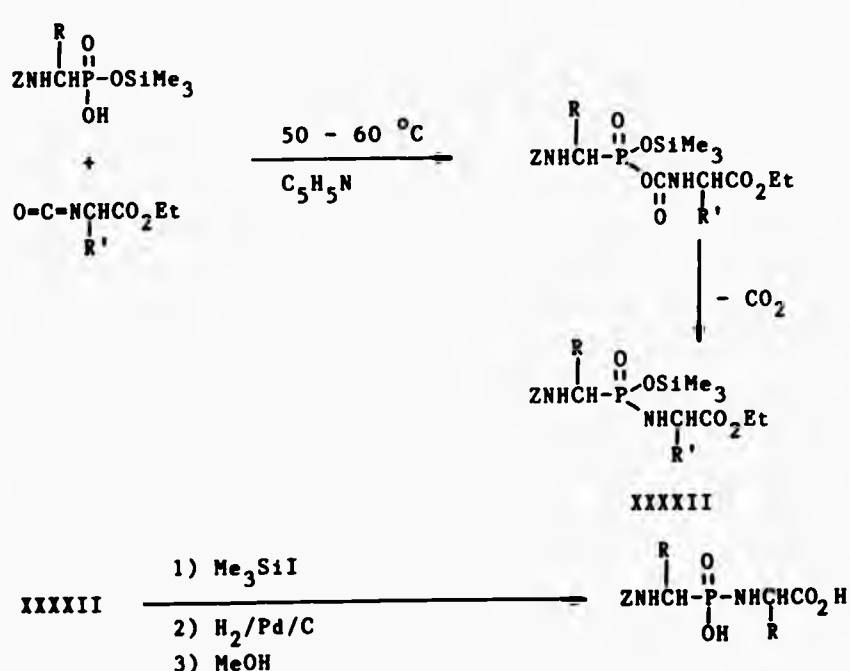
Thus, a peptide is produced with a free -OH group attached to phosphorus.

Yamauchi et al[67] examined various coupling agents in order to prepare the phosphonamide bond without having to convert the phosphonic acid to the phosphonomonochloridate. A siutable agent was found in diphenylphosphorylazide (DPPA).

$$\text{ZNHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{\underset{\underset{OR}{|}}{P}}\text{-OH} \quad + \quad \text{Cl}^- \ ^+\text{NH}_3\overset{\overset{R'}{|}}{\text{CHCO}_2\text{Et}} \quad \xrightarrow{\text{DPPA/Et}_3\text{N}} \quad \text{ZNHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{\underset{\underset{OR}{|}}{P}}\text{-NHCHCO}_2\text{Et}$$

Z = carbobenzoxy; DPPA = $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O})_2\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{P}\text{N}_3$

XXXXIII
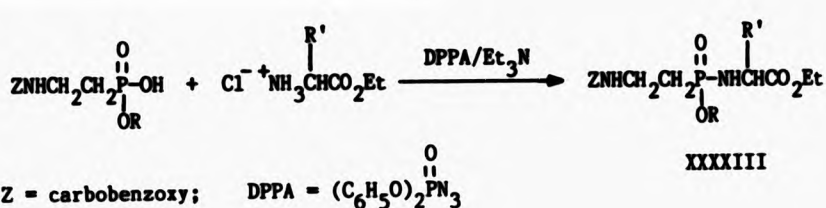
When R = benzyl, catalytic hydrogenolysis using palladium-
on-charcoal catalyst preferentially deprotected the
phosphorus ester group. Continued hydrogenation eventually
removed the carbobenzoxy group to give the free amine.

$$\text{XXXXIII} \quad \xrightarrow[\text{EtOH}]{\text{H}_2\text{/Pd/C}} \quad \text{ZNHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{\underset{\underset{OH}{|}}{P}}\text{-NHCHCO}_2\text{Et} \quad \xrightarrow[\text{hydrogenolysis}]{\text{extensive}} \quad \text{NH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{\underset{\underset{}{}}{P}}\text{-NHCHCO}_2\text{Et}$$

41
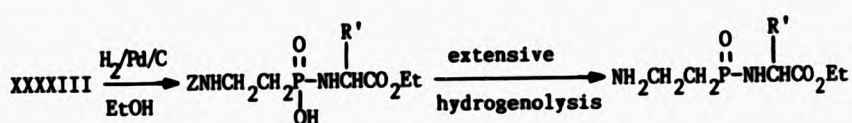
Resolution of diastereoisomers

Diastereomeric dipeptides and their derivatives have
variable physical properties and therefore can sometimes
be separated by crystallization, countercurrent
distribution, ion-exchange, gas chromatography, HPLC or
paper chromatography. Sokolowska and Biernat[68] separated
diastereomeric dipeptides by paper chromatography and
found that the R_f values for L-L dipeptides were identical
to those observed for D-D compounds (since L-L is the
mirror image of D-D) and differed markedly from those of
the L-D and D-L isomers. There was also a regular
dependence of the R_f value of the dipeptides upon the
relative configuration of the amino acids.

$$R_f(\text{L-L/D-D}) > R_f(\text{L-D/D-L})$$

Using this rule Kafarski et al[63] were able to assign
tentative configurations to phosphonopeptides separated
by ion-exchange column chromatography.

Dipeptides of L-amino acids and racemic 1-amino-
alkanephosphonic acids were separated on a Dowex 50 W
(H^+ form) 100 - 200 mesh column with water as elutant.
The peptides which were eluted fastest were considered
as possessing S,S (L,D) configuration.

Kupczyk-Subotkowska and Mastalerz[69] separated the
dialkyl esters of diastereomeric L-phenylalanine

42

phosphonopeptides by column chromatography on a kieselgel
MN60, 100 - 200 mesh column. The resolved dipeptides
were hydrolysed by heating under reflux with 6N
hydrochloric acid over 30 h. The resulting mixtures were
separated by ion-exchange with water as elutant, which
did not elute the phenylalanine. In this way the resolved
aminophosphonic acids were obtained.

$$
\underset{\underset{L}{NH_2CHCONHCH-P(OR)_2}}{\overset{PhCH_2 \quad R'}{|} \quad \overset{R'}{|}} \xrightarrow[\text{MN60}]{\text{Kieselgel}} \underset{\underset{\text{XXXXIV}}{R}}{\overset{R'}{\text{L-Phe-NHCHP(OR)}_2}} + \underset{\underset{\text{XXXXV}}{S}}{\overset{R'}{\text{L-Phe-NHCH-P(OR)}_2}}
$$

$$
\text{XXXXIV} \xrightarrow{\text{6N HCl}} \text{L-Phe} + \underset{\underbrace{}_{R}}{\overset{R' \; O}{\underset{}{NH_2CHP(OH)_2}}} \xrightarrow{\text{ion-exchange}} \underset{R}{\overset{R' \; O}{NH_2CHP(OH)_2}}
$$

$$
\text{mixture}
$$
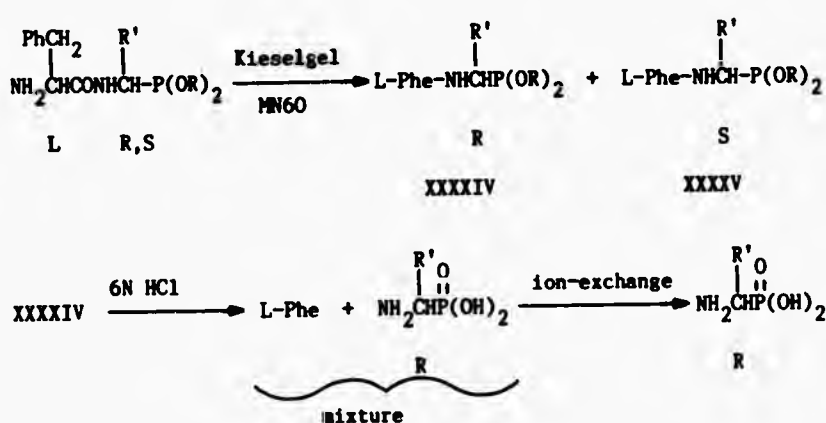
Lejczak et al[70] used a combination of the above
methods, separating diastereomeric phosphonopeptides by
ion-exchange column chromatography, hydrolyzing the resolved
dipeptides and separating the resulting amino acid/amino-
phosphonic acid mixture by ion-exchange chromatography.

Atherton et al[60,61] separated diastereomeric
phosphonopeptides and racemic N-benzyloxycarbonyl 1-amino-
phosphonic acids by fractional crystallisation. N-benzyl-
oxycarbonyl phosphonopeptides were separated into their
diastereoisomers by their benzylamine salts. N-Benzyloxy-

43

carbonyl 1-aminophosphonic acids were resolved by their
quinine and dehydroabietylamine salts.

The mode of action of antibacterial phosphonopeptides

Antibacterial phosphonopeptides such as alafosfalin
(XXXXVI) owe their activity to their ability to inhibit
the biosynthesis of bacterial cell wall material. All
pathogenic bacteria so far investigated have peptidoglycan
cell walls. The peptidoglycan layer imparts rigidity and
osmotic stability to the cell wall. Rigidity is imposed
at the molecular level by cross-linking of D-ala-D-ala
terminal units in adjacent pentapeptide chains. The
antibacterial phosphonopeptides work by inhibiting the
biosynthesis of these pentapeptide chains.

$$\underset{L}{\overset{CH_3}{NH_2CHCONHCHPO_3H_2}} \quad \underset{L}{\overset{CH_3}{}} \qquad XXXXVI$$
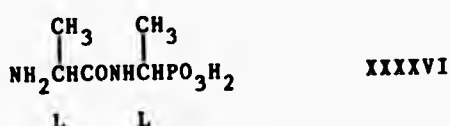
Phosphonopeptides are transported into bacterial
cells by L,L-stereospecific peptide permeases[71,72] using
an irreversible active transport mechanism. Thus,
peptides containing one or more amino acids in the D-
configuration will be absorbed into the cell slowly or not
at all[72]. Research by Atherton et al[72] has shown that
for antibacterial peptides containing 1-aminoethane-
phosphonic acid (L-ala(P)) the aminophosphonic acid unit
is the active agent. However, the acid alone does not
inhibit bacterial growth significantly. It needs to be
combined in a suitable di- or higher peptide mimetic to
enable its active transport. There is also evidence to
suggest that L-ala-L-ala-L-ala(P) and L-ala-L-ala(P)

45

(alafosfalin) utilise different permease systems[72].
Therefore, L-stereochemistry is the first requirement for
in vitro activity. Also, variation of the ala(P) moiety
(eg. by extension of the alkyl chain) results in a
reduction of uptake by the bacterial cell. Only close
mimetics of alanine undergo active transport.

Once the peptide has passed through the cell wall it
needs to be cleaved intracellularly by L-specific
peptidases to yield the active aminophosphonic acid moiety.
The rate and amount by which the peptide undergoes
hydrolysis is a factor which determines its activity.
Peptides containing different amino acid residues or amino
acids and phosphonic acids of varying stereochemistry are
cleaved at different rates. Alafosfalin is cleaved
rapidly to release L-ala(P) as is L-ala-gly(P) (XXXXVII)
(gly(P) = aminomethanephosphonic acid), however, the
rates of hydrolysis of these compounds by E.coli were less
than one-tenth of that found for their all natural L-amino
acid counterparts L-ala-L-ala and L-ala-gly. Gly-gly(P)
(XXXXVIII) and pro-gly(P) (XXXXIX) have reduced activity
as they are particularly stable to peptide hydrolases[72].

$$CH_3$$
$$NH_2CHCONHCH_2PO_3H_2$$
L

$$NH_2CH_2CONHCH_2PO_3H_2$$

$$\text{(ring)}_N^H CONHCH_2PO_3H_2$$
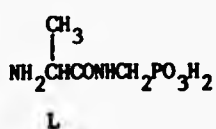
XXXXVII   XXXXVIII   XXXXIX

Early steps in bacterial cell wall biosynthesis
involve the conversion of L-alanine to D-alanine and the

46

incorporation of D-ala-D-ala into the UDP-N-acetyl-muramic
acid peptide (scheme 1).

L-alanine $\xrightleftharpoons{\text{racemase}}$ D-alanine

D-ala + D-ala + ATP $\xrightleftharpoons{\text{synthetase}}$ D-ala-D-ala + ADP + P_i

D-ala-D-ala + UDP-<u>N</u>-acetyl-muramyl $\xrightarrow{\text{synthetase}}$ UDP-NAMA
                               L-ala   L-ala
                               D-glu   D-glu
                               L-lys   L-lys
                                                    D-ala
              <u>S.aureus</u>   D-ala
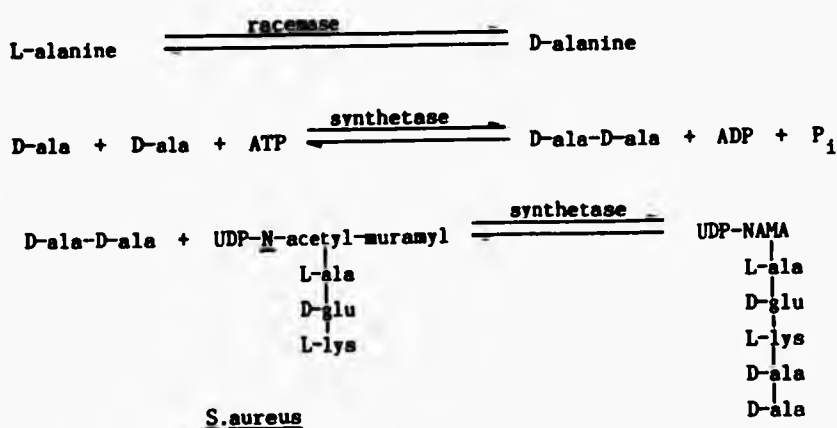
<u>Scheme 1</u>: <u>Early steps in bacterial cell wall biosynthesis</u>

It has been found[72-74] that L-ala(P) (and D-ala(P))
inhibit alanine racemase. In this way, formation of
the D-ala-D-ala unit is inhibited. In addition, gly(P)
has been shown to inhibit D-ala-D-ala synthetase[72].

Studies involving ^{14}C labelling have proved the
existence of UDP-NAMA-(^{14}C)-ala(P)[75] and UDP-NAMA-(^{14}C)-
gly(P)[72] where ala(P) and gly(P) are acting as false
substrates for natural L-alanine. The addition of
subsequent amino acid residues to form the necessary
pentapeptide chain is thus precluded by the inability of
the phosphonic acid group to substitute for carboxyl in
the formation of the peptide bond. L-ala(P) and gly(P)

47

were also seen to inhibit UDP-NAMA-L-ala synthetase[72].

Atherton et al[33] reported weak antibacterial activity
for both L-ala-L-glu(P) and L-ala-D-glu(P) (L) (the only
example of an active phosphonopeptide incorporating a
D-residue). These peptides could act on peptidoglycan
biosynthesis in a different way by virtue of the role of
glutamic acid in the bacterial cell wall[75] (NB. L-ala-D-glu
is a fragment of the UDP-NAMA pentapeptide).

The mechanism of action of alafosfalin is summarised
in scheme 2. Toxicological studies in rodents and baboons
suggest there is a considerable margin of safety for
alafosfalin at doses expected to be effective in man. It
is well absorbed orally and has good tolerance[33].
Although alafosfalin is more active against Gram-negative
than Gram-positive organisms, there is evidence to suggest[33]
that phosphonopeptides such as sar-L-Nva-L-Nva-L-ala(P)
(LI) could be used for applications which require a
broader spectrum of activity.

$$NH_2CHCONHCH\underset{\overset{|}{OH}}{\overset{\overset{CO_2H}{|}\ \ \overset{(CH_2)_2}{|}\ \ \overset{O}{\overset{||}{P}}-NH}{\underset{CH_3}{|}}}$$

L   D

L

$$NH_2CH_2CH_2CONHCHCONHCHCONHCH-PO_3H_2$$
with substituents CH_3, CH_3, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, CH_3

L   L   L

LI

48

Mechanism of action of alafosfalin in E. coli

UDP-NAMA = uridine
        diphospho-N-acetylmuramic acid
NAGA = N-acetylglucosamine
'M' = UDP-NAMA-Ala(P)
X = site of inhibition of Ala(P)
Δ = site of inhibition of penicillins

Scheme 2

49
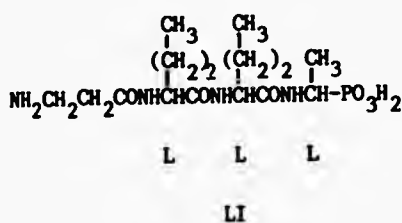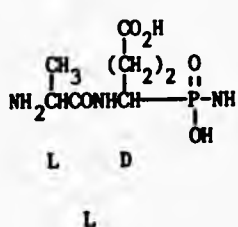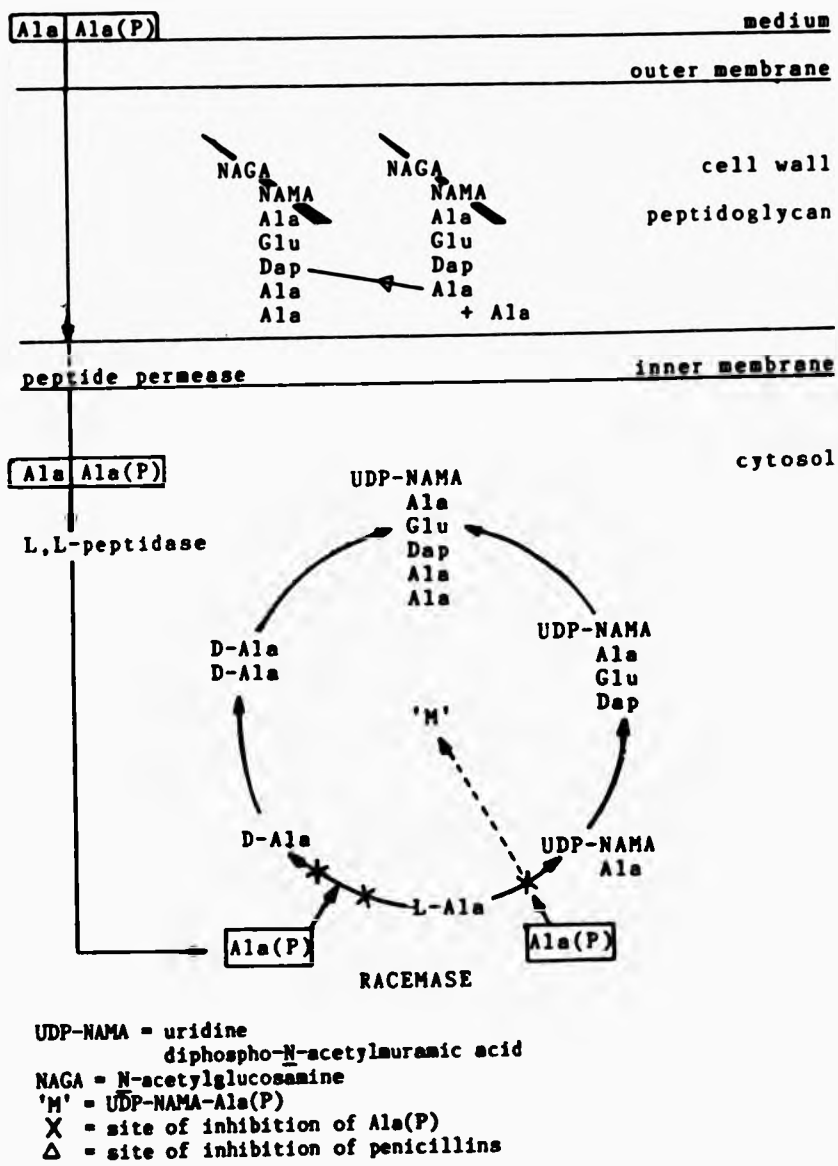
Chapter 2

Discussion

50

Synthesis of 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids

One-pot procedures

The 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids were prepared
using three different procedures[24-26]:

i) using an aldehyde with triphenyl phosphite and
urea;

ii) using an aldehyde with triphenyl phosphite and
ethyl carbamate;

iii) using an aldehyde with triphenyl phosphite and
benzyl carbamate.

All the methods involved heating the reactants under
reflux for one hour in the presence of glacial acetic
acid. It was assumed that the mechanism of reaction
involved the initial condensation of the carbamate or urea
with the aldehyde to form a Schiff's base. This then
underwent nucleophilic attack by the phosphite with
subsequent loss of phenol.

$$R'-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-\overset{+}{N}H_2-\overset{\overset{OH}{|}}{\underset{R}{C}}-H \xrightarrow[\substack{\text{proton} \\ \text{transfer}}]{-H_3O^+} R'-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-N=CHR \quad :P(OPh)_3$$

Schiff's base

$$R'-\overset{\overset{O^-}{|}}{C}=N-\overset{+}{\underset{R}{C}}H-\overset{+}{P}(OPh)_3$$

$$R'-\overset{\overset{O^-}{|}}{C}=N-\overset{\underset{R}{|}}{C}H-P(OPh)_2 \longrightarrow R'-\overset{\overset{O^-}{|}}{C}=N-\overset{\underset{R}{|}}{C}H-\overset{+}{P}(OPh)_2$$

$$R'-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-NH-\overset{\underset{R}{|}}{C}H-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{P}(OPh)_2 \xleftarrow[\substack{\text{proton} \\ \text{transfer}}]{} R'-\overset{\overset{O^-}{|}}{C}=N-\overset{\underset{R}{|}}{C}H-\overset{\overset{+OH}{\|}}{P}(OPh)_2$$

$$+ \quad PhOH$$

$$R' = C_6H_5CH_2O-, \quad NH_2-$$
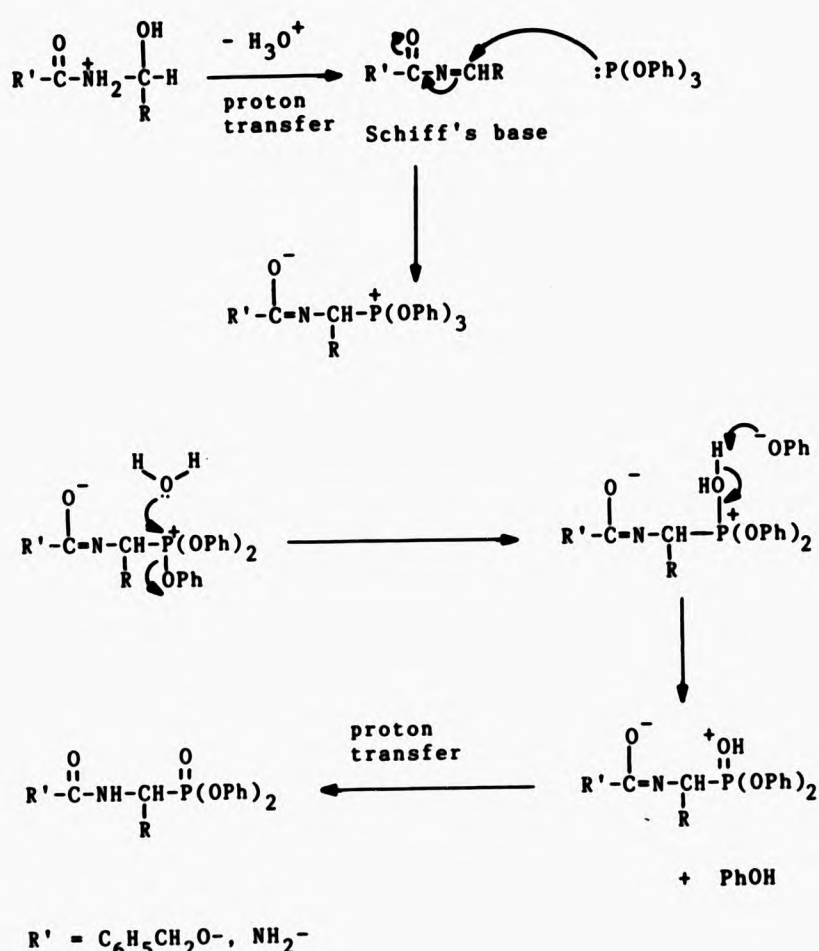
The intermediate $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy- or ureidophosphonate was hydrolysed by boiling under reflux with concentrated hydrochloric acid for 6 - 10 hours. However, the ureido group was more difficult to cleave than the carbobenzoxy group and was sometimes still present after 6 hours of boiling acid treatment as shown by the following ^{31}P nmr:

52

ppm	R =
(a) 13.6	-NH$_2$
(b) 14.7	-NHC(O)NH$_2$
(c) 15.7	-OH

$$\overset{R}{\underset{|}{C_4H_9CH-PO_3H_2}}$$
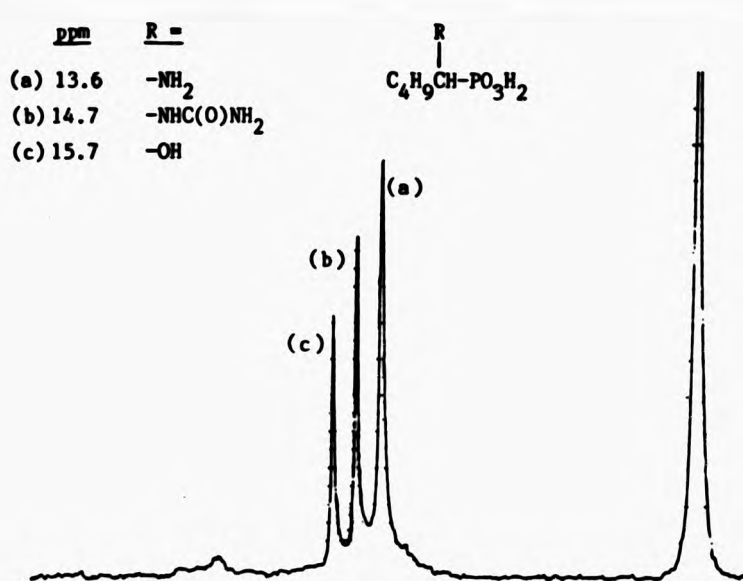
^{31}P nmr of 1-aminopentanephosphonic acid prepared by method i)

Fortunately the ureido (and hydroxy) derivative could usually be removed by recrystallisation.

The above by-products were not observed with the carbamate method and using this procedure the yields of 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids ranged from 20-40 %. Propylene oxide was used to liberate the free amine from its hydrochloride salt.

$$CH_3-CH(Cl)-CH_2OH$$

propylene chlorohydrin

53
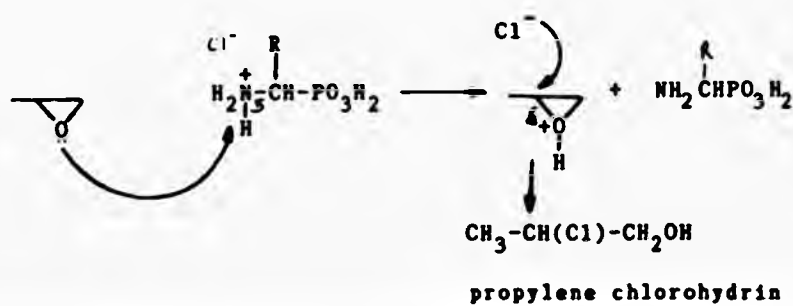
This reaction was best carried out by warming the amino-
phosphonic acid hydrochloride solution with a slight
excess of propylene oxide. In the cold a large excess of
propylene oxide was required in order to isolate the
aminophosphonic acid.

Synthesis via 1-oxoalkanephosphonates

The $\underline{O},\underline{O}$-dialkyl 1-oxoalkanephosphonates
(ketophosphonates) were prepared from acyl chlorides and
trialkyl phosphites in excellent yields using established
procedures[36]. Some decomposition occasionally occurred
on distillation of the diethyl ketophosphonates and for
this reason the dimethyl ketophosphonates were preferred.

As well as the established method for the preparation
of the 1-hydroxyiminophosphonates using hydroxylamine
hydrochloride and pyridine[37], attempts were also made to
prepare the oximes using other bases (A to E).

$$\text{Et-C-P(OR)}_2 \ + \ \text{NH}_2\text{OH.HCl} \quad \xrightarrow[\text{E)}]{\text{A) NaOH, B) Na}_2\text{CO}_3, \ \text{C) MgO, D) Et}_3\text{N,}} \quad \text{Et-C---P(OR)}_2$$

+ side
products
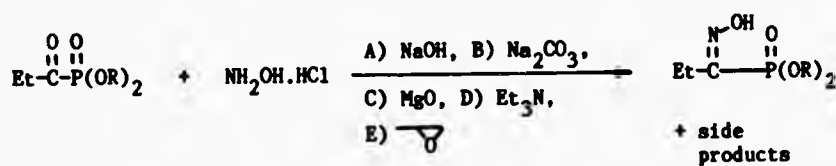
In all cases the oxime was obtained, however, the product
was contaminated with impurities.

In the reactions involving sodium hydroxide, sodium carbonate and triethylamine, dialkyl phosphite was produced as a result of ketophosphonate decomposition[76] although anhydrous solvents were used. The trace amounts of water present provided OH^- which competed with hydroxylamine in nucleophilic attack at the carbonyl carbon. Triethylamine probably acted in the same way.

hydroxylamine

$HO-\overset{\cdot\cdot}{N}H_2$

$$Et-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-P(OR)_2 \longrightarrow Et-\overset{O^-}{\underset{\overset{+NH_2}{OH}}{\overset{|}{C}}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OR)_2 \xrightarrow{-H_2O} Et\overset{N^{OH}}{\overset{\|}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OR)_2$$

Similarly with OH^-

$$Et-\overset{O^-}{\underset{OH}{\overset{|}{C}}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OR)_2 \longrightarrow EtCO_2^- + \overset{O}{\overset{\|}{HP}}(OR)_2$$

and Et_3N

$$Et-\overset{O^-}{\underset{+NEt_3}{\overset{|}{C}}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OR)_2 \longrightarrow EtCONEt_3^+ + \overset{O}{\overset{\|}{HP}}(OR)_2$$
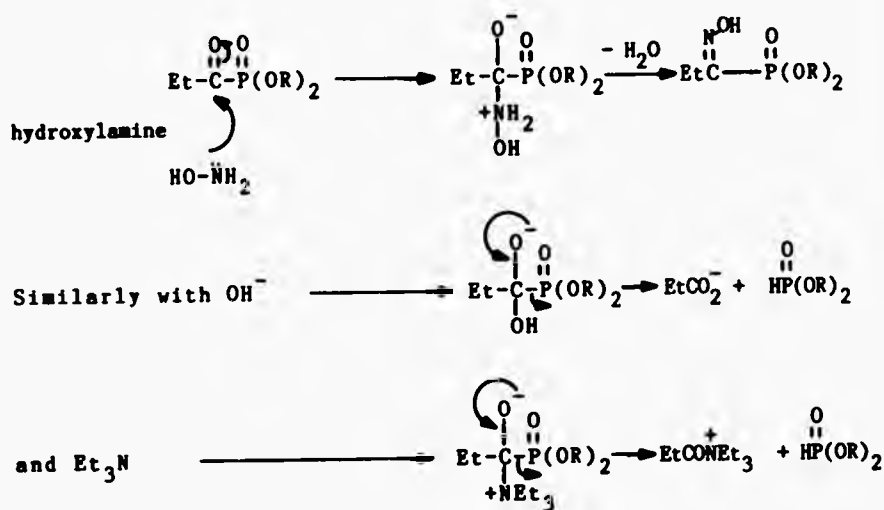
However, only in the first case is water lost to form the stable oxime. In the latter two cases C-P bond cleavage occurs to form the dialkyl phosphite.

When propylene oxide was employed as base the oxime was contaminated with the chlorohydrin formed as a result of the reaction of propylene oxide with hydroxylamine hydrochloride. The chlorohydrin has a relatively high

55

boiling point (135-4 °C) and could not be effectively
removed from the product at the low temperatures required
to avoid oxime decomposition. The heat sensitivity of the
oximes[77] also prohibited the use of distillation as a
means of purification. An analogous mechanism to that
observed for the arylphosphonate oximes would give the
following decomposition[77].

$$R'-C\equiv N \ + \ R_3PO_4$$
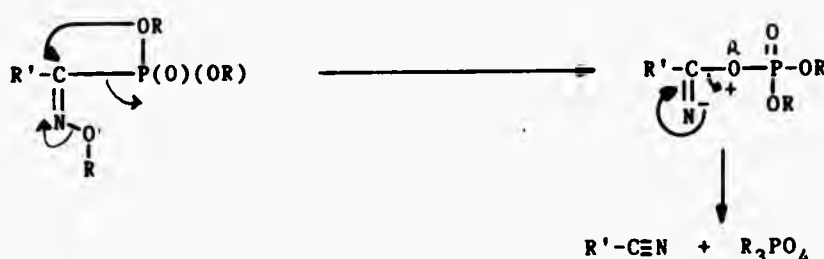
The oximes were reduced by hydrogenation and chemical
methods. Using zinc in formic acid[42], diethyl 1-amino-
phosphonate was obtained in 40 % yield. This method
involves a laborious work-up procedure to remove the
formyl group attached to nitrogen, and during the many
steps losses in yield may have occurred.

Hydrogenation is a more straightforward way of
reducing the oxime. There is only one report in the
literature[37] that describes the reduction of phosphonate oximes using
hydrogenation. This report describes the use of Raney
nickel, however high temperatures and pressures were
required and the aminoalkanephosphonates were obtained in

56

unspecified yields. A more economic procedure was sought
and so hydrogenations were attempted at low temperatures
and pressures, first with palladium-on-charcoal, then with
Raney nickel.

At room temperature and 38 psi, palladium failed to
reduce the oximes either in acetic acid or anhydrous
alcohol. Raney nickel failed to produce the dialkyl
aminophosphonates at room temperature and 300 psi but at
the same pressure and 100 °C the oximes were reduced.
Hydrolysis of the dialkyl 1-aminopropanephosphonate
obtained by the above method gave crude 1-aminopropane-
phosphonic acid in 60% yield.

A major problem encountered when using Raney nickel
was that the intermediate dialkyl 1-aminoalkanephosphonates
contained a substantial amount of dissolved nickel.
When ^{1}H nmr spectra of these green oils were attempted,
ambiguous broad peaks were observed which were of no use in
characterising the esters. The 1-aminopropanephosphonic
acid obtained from the hydrolysis of the corresponding
dimethyl ester prepared by the Raney nickel method was
shown to contain 0.33% nickel by atomic absorption analysis.
Further crops of aminophosphonic acid obtained from the
recrystallization mother liquors were shown to contain
11.2% nickel, which suggests the possibility of a 3:1
complex (see over). Analogous 3:1 complexes have been
reported for divalent metal ions, including Ni(II), and
aminocarboxylic acids[109]. The metals have a natural
tendency to assume a coordination number of five or six.

57
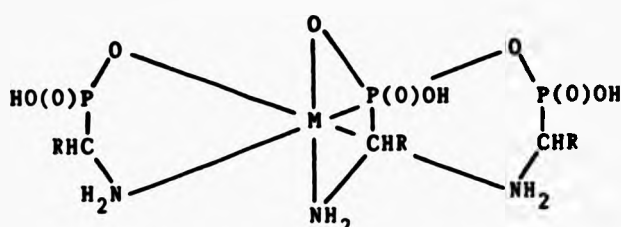
The nickel was removed from the phosphonic acid by
ion-exchange chromatography.

As the oxime reduction was attempted at higher
reactant concentrations, it was found that the yield of
aminophosphonic acid obtained was reduced. A high reactant
concentration is desirable if the hydrogenations are
to be carried out on an industrial scale - smaller reaction
vessels are required and solvent costs are reduced. It
was thought that the loss in yield might have been due to
the formation of secondary amines - a common problem in
oxime hydrogenations. To prevent this, liquid ammonia
was added to the reactants. This increased the yield of the
aminophosphonic acid from 27% without ammonia to 51% with
ammonia at an oxime concentration of 20%. However, care
was taken to ensure the removal of as much ammonia as
possible before the hydrolysis step. Any ammonia remaining
in the dialkyl aminophosphonate would have produced
ammonium chloride which would have complicated the isolation
of the aminophosphonic acid. The ammonia was removed by
evaporating and then reevaporating the aminophosphonate

58

with water.

The best yields of all were obtained with 5% palladium-on-charcoal at 115 °C and 400 psi in the presence of ammonia. Under these conditions the 1-aminopropanephosphonic-acid was obtained in 61% yield at a dimethyl oxime concentration of 50%. Also with palladium the final product is no longer contaminated by the catalyst.

Synthesis of phosphonopeptides

Two methods were used to prepare the phosphonopeptides.
The first, and most successful, was that of Atherton et
al[60,61] by way of the activated ester approach which
used the free 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids and N-hydroxy-
succinimide esters of N-carbobenzoxy amino acids.

$$Z-NH-CH-CO_2N \quad + \quad NH_2-CH-PO_3H_2 \xrightarrow[\text{EtOH or DMF}]{\substack{NaHCO_3 \\ \text{or Et}_3N}} \quad Z-NH-CH-CONH-CH-PO_3H_2$$

The N-carbobenzoxy amino acids were prepared by
the method of Bergmann and Zervas[79] and their N-hydroxy-
succinimide esters by the method of Anderson et al[84].

After coupling, the peptides were deprotected using
hydrobromic acid in glacial acetic acid according to
Kafarski et al[63]. The free peptides were precipitated
from their hydrobromide salts by using propylene oxide at
room temperature.

Using this procedure a total of twenty two peptides
were prepared, eighteen of which are novel compounds.
Yields ranged from 2.5 - 82%, but on average yields of
50 - 60% could be expected.

The peptides were usually obtained as jelly-like
solids even after recrystallization and on drying in a
vacuum oven at 60 °C these became white powders or crystals.

Microanalysis of the peptides was not always successful
even when ^1H, ^{13}C and ^{31}P nmr and FAB mass spectrometry
showed the samples to be correct. This may have been due
to recrystallization solvents such as water remaining
associated with the peptides even after extensive drying.

Sodium bicarbonate or triethylamine were used as
bases in the peptide coupling step. More aqueous
conditions were used with sodium bicarbonate and this
procedure favoured preparations involving L-alanine. The
slightly more ethanolic triethylamine method worked best
with D-alanine and glycine.

The second method of peptide preparation attempted
was the mixed carboxylic - carbonic anhydride method of
Atherton et al[60,61], using isobutyl chloroformate.

$$Z-NH-CH(R')-CO_2H \ + \ Me_2CH-CH_2O-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-Cl \ \xrightarrow[-8\ ^\circ C]{Et_3N\ /\ toluene\ /} \ Z-NH-CH(R')-C(=O)-O-C(=O)-OR$$

$$Z-NH-CH(R')-C(=O)-O-C(=O)-OR \ \longrightarrow \ Z-NH-CH(R')-CONH-CH(Et)-PO_3H_2 \ + \ CO_2 \ + \ Me_2CHCH_2OH$$

$$+$$

$$NH_2-CH(Et)-PO_3H_2 \qquad\qquad R = Me_2CHCH_2$$

61
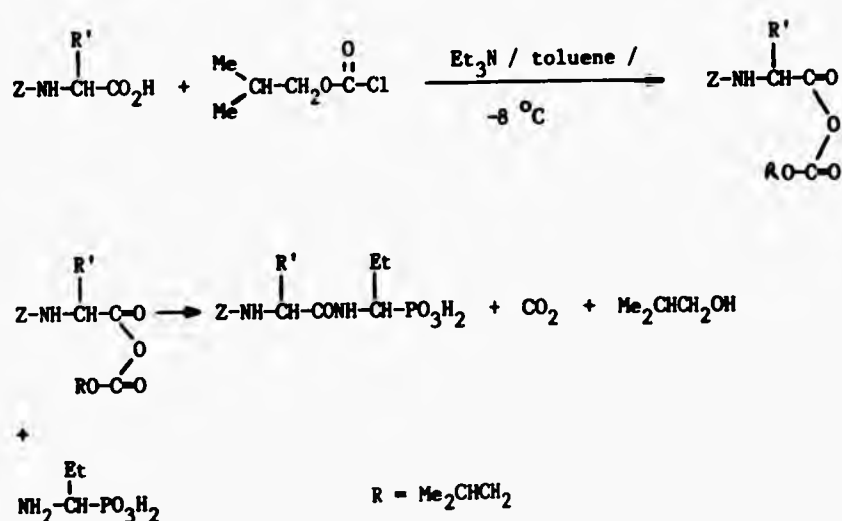
The mixed anhydride was prepared _in situ_ and then
allowed to react with a solution of the aminophosphonic
acid in triethylamine and aqueous ethanol. This procedure
gave lower yields than the activated ester method as shown
in table 1.

Preparation of phosphonopeptides

Phosphonopeptide	Method	Yield / %
L-ala-P	A	56
D-ala-P	B	63
DL-ala-P	A	2.5
	B	66
	C	31
gly-P	B	82
L-ala-L-ala-P	A	62
D-ala-L-ala-P	B	49
	C	38
gly-L-ala-P	C	41
L-ala-L-ala-L-ala-L-ala-P	A	67

$$P = -NH-\overset{\overset{\displaystyle Et}{|}}{C}H-PO_3H_2$$
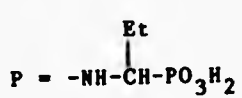
Method A - activated ester method using $NaHCO_3$

Method B - activated ester method using Et_3N

Method C - mixed carboxylic-carbonic anhydride method

Table 1

62

In the case of the DL-alanine dipeptide of 1-amino-
propanephosphonic acid the mixed anhydride method (method
C) not only gave a lower yield than the activated ester
method (method B) but also the melting point of the
product was lower by 15 degrees. Examination of the ^{31}P
nmr of the peptide showed two signals – one due to the
peptide and one due to the unreacted 1-aminopropane-
phosphonic acid. This explains the depression in melting
point.
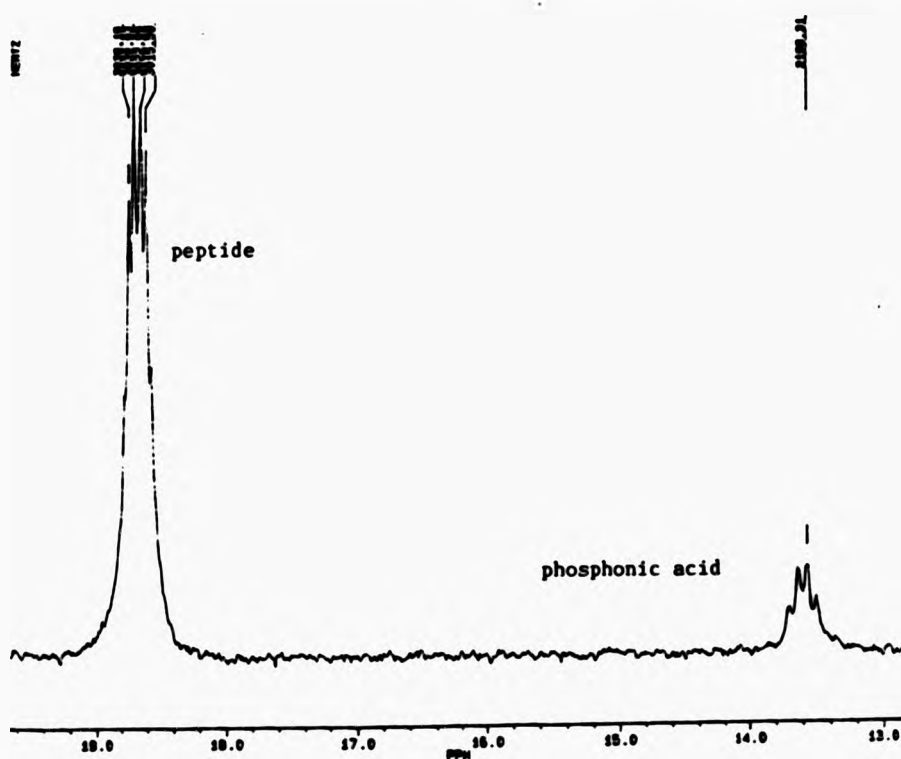
^{31}P nmr proton-coupled spectrum for (1R,S)-1-
(DL-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid

63

However, the mixed anhydride method did not always result in a loss in purity, but the physical properties of the peptides sometimes differed from those obtained by the activated ester method for other reasons.

As racemic 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids were used as substrates, the resulting phosphonopeptides were always produced as a mixture of at least two diastereoisomers. For example, in the case of the D-alanyl-L-alanyl-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid tripeptide:

D-ala + L-ala-(R)-P ———————⟶ D-ala-L-ala-(R)-P

            +   +

D-ala + L-ala-(S)-P ———————⟶ D-ala-L-ala-(S)-P

                reagent   product

   diastereoisomers   diastereoisomers
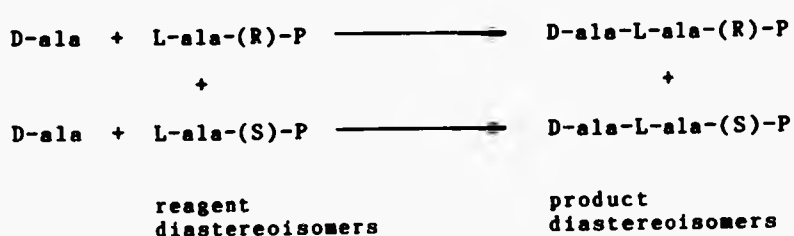
It could be envisaged that the reaction of D-alanine with one diastereoisomer may be favoured over its reaction with the other diastereoisomer. The rates of reaction could be altered by changing the reaction conditions. This could be why the optical activities of the D-alanyl-L-alanyl-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid peptides obtained from methods B and C differ.

	Method	m.p./$^{\circ}$C	$[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$
D-ala-L-ala-P	B	240-3	-11.3
D-ala-L-ala-P	C	251-3	-19.6

Another explanation for this result could be that partial racemization of the mixed anhydride occurs before its reaction with the phosphonopeptide (as reported for conventional peptides).

$$O=C-OCH_2CHMe_2$$

-proton abstraction

$$H_3C-C-C=O$$
$$NHZ$$
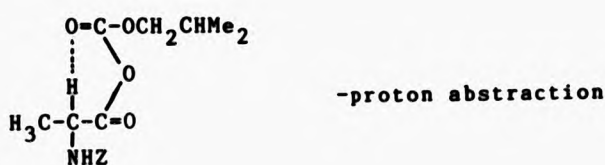
Reaction conditions were chosen so as to supress the possibility of racemization - the anhydride preparation was carried out at low temperature in a non-polar solvent and the bulky isobutyl chloroformate was used.

It can be seen from the above figures that the melting points of the peptides were highly dependent upon the relative amounts of diastereoisomers present. For this reason, melting points were of limited use in peptide characterization.

Resolution of diastereoisomers

Two peptides were resolved using the method of Kafarski et al[63]. The peptides were chromatographed using a 20 x 2.5 cm column packed with a fine bore cation-exchange resin. An attempt was made to separate the diastereoisomers using a 16-40 mesh resin, however, only partial resolution was obtained.

Water was used as the elutant and the fractions collected were monitored by u.v. spectroscopy. The peptides gave an absorption between 190 and 230 nm with the size of the peak indicating the concentration of peptide present. This was a useful method of determining the 'change over' region - where one diastereoisomer overlapped the other.
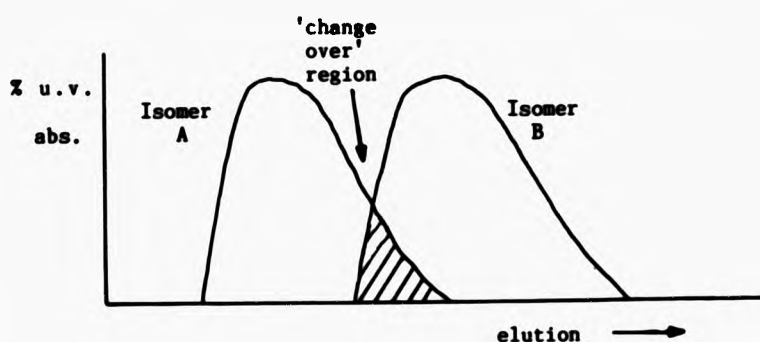
The reported[63] method for monitoring the elution of phosphonopeptides is by ninhydrin, however, it was found that this was too insensitive a method which gave ambiguous results.
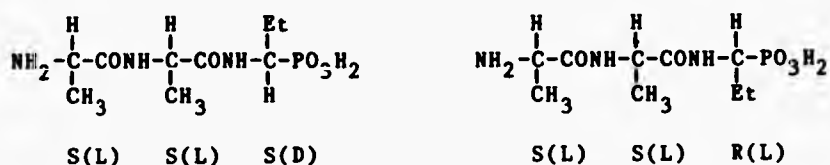
The first phosphonopeptide to be resolved was
(1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (LVIII) which
has been resolved in the literature[63]. An 80% recovery
yield was obtained, however, the optical rotations of the
diastereoisomers differed from those in the literature. The
S,S-dipeptide had an optical rotation of $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ +88°
(literature value $[\alpha]_{578}^{20}$ +75°) and the S,R-dipeptide
had an optical rotation of $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ -46° (literature value
$[\alpha]_{578}^{20}$ -53°). These discrepancies could be due to
instrumental error or the S,S-dipeptide could have a
greater optical purity and the S,R-dipeptide a lesser
optical purity than the reported phosphonopeptides.

The tripeptide (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanylamino)-
propanephosphonic acid was also resolved by the above
method. No references to the separation of phosphonotri-
peptides have been found in the literature. Any
assignments made to the configuration of the resolved
tripeptide diastereoisomers are thus tentative.

In the case of the phosphonodipeptides it is
generally observed[63] that peptides of higher positive
optical rotation are eluted fastest. However, in the
case of the tripeptides, the first diastereoisomer
collected had an optical rotation of $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ -52° and
the second diastereoisomer had an optical rotation of
$[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ -14.3°. The peptide of highest positive rotation
is thus eluted slowest. Using the general rule for
dipeptides:

$$R_f \ (\text{L-L/D-D}) \ \rangle \ R_f \ (\text{L-D/D-L})$$

67

It could be considered that the first peptide eluted had
an S,S,S configuration (L,L,D) and the second peptide had
an S,S,R configuration (L,L,L) as shown:

$$NH_2-\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{C}}-CONH-\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{C}}-CONH-\overset{\overset{Et}{|}}{\underset{\underset{H}{|}}{C}}-PO_3H_2 \qquad\qquad NH_2-\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{C}}-CONH-\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{C}}-CONH-\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{\underset{\underset{Et}{|}}{C}}-PO_3H_2$$

$$\text{S(L)} \quad\;\; \text{S(L)} \quad\;\; \text{S(D)} \qquad\qquad\qquad \text{S(L)} \quad\;\; \text{S(L)} \quad\;\; \text{R(L)}$$

It is important to note that the notation 'S' for an
aminocarboxylic acid corresponds to the notation 'R' if
the $-CO_2H$ group of the aminocarboxylic acid is replaced by
the phosphonic acid group (PO_3H_2) and _vice versa_.

$$NH_2-\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{\underset{\underset{R}{|}}{C}}-CO_2H \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad NH_2-\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{\underset{\underset{R}{|}}{C}}-PO_3H_2$$

$$\text{S (L-amino acid)} \qquad\qquad \begin{array}{c}\text{(L-aminophosphonic}\\ \text{acid) R}\end{array}$$
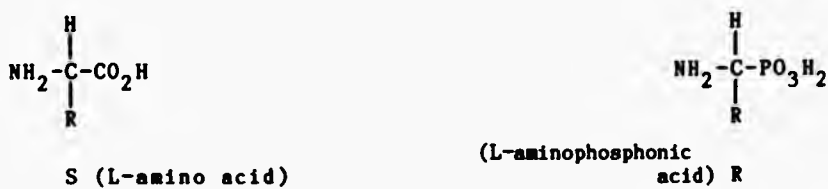
On resolution the phosphonopeptide diastereoisomers
had different melting points (the peptides of higher
positive optical rotation having the higher melting points)
and different ^{13}C nmr spectra.

Prior to the publication of Lejczak et al[70] which
referred to the hydrolysis of resolved phosphonodipeptides
as a way of preparing optically active aminophosphonic
acids, an attempt was made to resolve the isomers of
1-aminopropanephosphonic acid.

The dipeptide (1S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic
acid was hydrolysed by heating under reflux with 6N

68

hydrochloric acid. On determining the melting point of the product obtained, it was observed that part of the product underwent sublimation. The mixture was separated in a sublimation apparatus and the unsublimed solid was found to be the 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid. The phosphonic acid had an optical rotation of $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ +12.5° whereas the literature value for (S)-1-aminopropane-phosphonic acid is $[\alpha]_{578}^{20}$ +21° [70]. The melting point of the 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid obtained was higher than that of the racemic mixture (268-9 $^\circ$C compared to 262-3 $^\circ$C[26]) but lower than that reported for (S)-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (273-4 $^\circ$C[70]).

^{1}H, ^{13}C and ^{31}P nmr of the aminophosphonic acid showed it to be pure with no unsublimed alanine present. Aminophosphonic acids often show a variation in melting point, for example melting points of 262-3 $^\circ$C[26], 264-6 $^\circ$C[23], 272-4 $^\circ$C[104] and 285-6 $^\circ$C[105] have been reported for 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid. It thus appears that one of the features of this type of compound is variable melting point. This may be due to crystal size or unusual sensitivity to small amounts of impurities. Therefore, the variation between the observed and literature values for the melting point of (S)-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid is not significant.

However, the variation in optical rotation is more difficult to explain. The aminophosphonic acid may not have been as optically pure as that obtained in the literature.
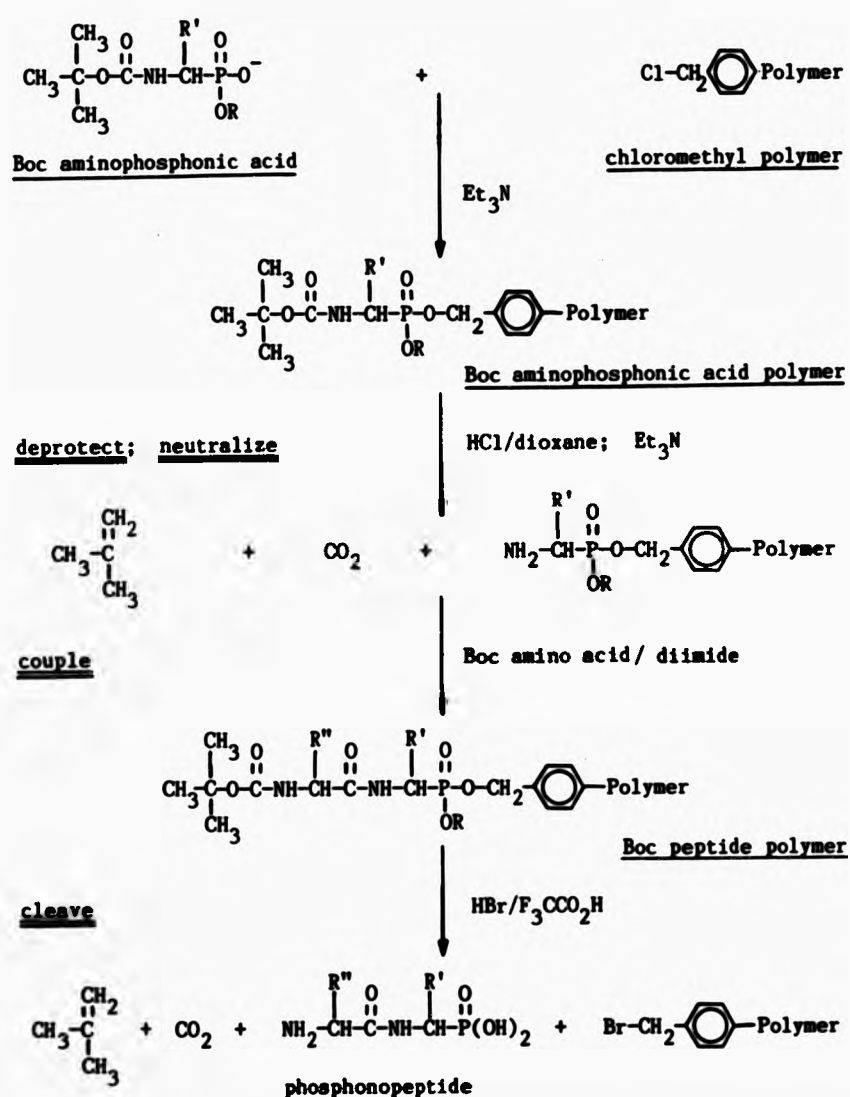
69

Solid phase synthesis of phosphonopeptides

Solid phase peptide synthesis was introduced by
Merrifield[85] in 1963. The classical approach to peptide
synthesis (the solution method) has been perfected over
the years so that small peptides may be produced in yields
of over 90%. However, these procedures are not ideally
suited to the synthesis of larger peptides. The technical
difficulties with respect to insolubility and purification
become formidable as the number of amino acid residues
increases. After each coupling stage the peptide must be
purified, usually by recrystallization, to remove non-
coupled reagents and side products. This results in a
loss in yield at each coupling step. Also, as the peptide
increases in length, its solubility decreases up to a point
where suitable recrystallization solvents cannot be found.

If phosphonopeptides are to be considered as
commercially viable fungicides, they must be produced
cheaply and effectively. If the di- or tripeptides are to
be used, then the classical methods of peptide synthesis
will be most suitable. However, if longer peptides are
required, solid phase peptide synthesis could be a more
successful method and one that could be automated.

Phosphonopeptides have not previously been
synthesized by solid phase methods. By considering the
procedures perfected by Merrifield et al[85-87], a number
of possible routes to the synthesis of phosphonopeptides
via solid supports were devised.

The first route considered involved the use of a

70

chloromethylstyrene-divinylbenzene polymer support
(Merrifield's Peptide Resin) and an N-t-butyloxycarbonyl
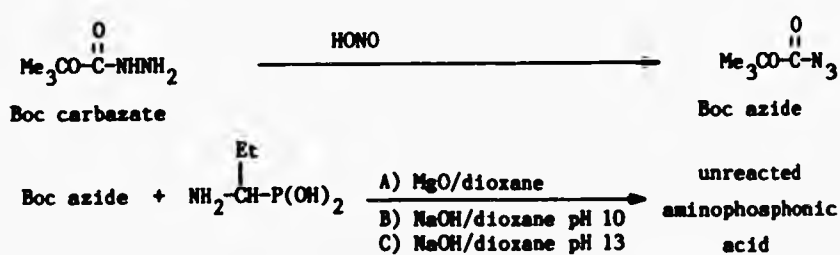(Boc) protected 1-aminophosphonic acid or monoester as
shown below:

$$CH_3-\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{\overset{\overset{CH_3}{|}}{C}}-O-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{C}-NH-\overset{\overset{R'}{|}}{CH}-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{P}-O^- \qquad + \qquad Cl-CH_2-\!\!\bigcirc\!\!-Polymer$$
$$OR$$

<u>Boc aminophosphonic acid</u>   <u>chloromethyl polymer</u>

$$\downarrow \quad Et_3N$$

$$CH_3-\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{\overset{\overset{CH_3}{|}}{C}}-O-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{C}-NH-\overset{\overset{R'}{|}}{CH}-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{P}-O-CH_2-\!\!\bigcirc\!\!-Polymer$$
$$OR$$

<u>Boc aminophosphonic acid polymer</u>

<u>deprotect</u>; <u>neutralize</u>   HCl/dioxane; Et_3N

$$CH_3-\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{\overset{\overset{CH_2}{||}}{C}} \quad + \quad CO_2 \quad + \quad NH_2-\overset{\overset{R'}{|}}{CH}-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{P}-O-CH_2-\!\!\bigcirc\!\!-Polymer$$
$$OR$$

<u>couple</u>   Boc amino acid/ diimide

$$\downarrow$$

$$CH_3-\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{\overset{\overset{CH_3}{|}}{C}}-O-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{C}-NH-\overset{\overset{R''}{|}}{CH}-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{C}-NH-\overset{\overset{R'}{|}}{CH}-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{P}-O-CH_2-\!\!\bigcirc\!\!-Polymer$$
$$OR$$

<u>Boc peptide polymer</u>

<u>cleave</u>   HBr/F_3CCO_2H

$$CH_3-\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{\overset{\overset{CH_2}{||}}{C}} + CO_2 + NH_2-\overset{\overset{R''}{|}}{CH}-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{C}-NH-\overset{\overset{R'}{|}}{CH}-P(OH)_2 + Br-CH_2-\!\!\bigcirc\!\!-Polymer$$

<u>phosphonopeptide</u>

R = H, alkyl

71

The aminophosphonic acid was to be introduced onto the resin support as its triethylamine salt producing a benzyl ester link. The benzyl ester would, hopefully, be stable to dilute acids and bases allowing the deprotection of the amino group and its subsequent coupling with an N-protected amino acid. The protected peptide could then either undergo further deprotection and coupling steps, or be cleaved from the support and deprotected by hydrobromic acid in trifluoroacetic acid in one step.

At each stage of the synthesis the peptide-polymer could be purified by simply filtering and washing the insoluble resin. In this way yield loss by recrystallization is eliminated and the insolubility of larger peptides ceases to be a problem.

The above scheme requires the synthesis of N-t-butyloxycarbonyl 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids. The t-butyloxycarbonyl aminocarboxylic acids are usually synthesized using t-butyloxycarbonyl azide. However, after several attempts using this procedure we were unable to isolate the Boc aminophosphonic acid, although base uptake was observed throughout the reaction.

$$Me_3CO-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-NHNH_2 \xrightarrow{\quad HONO \quad} Me_3CO-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-N_3$$

Boc carbazate   Boc azide

$$Boc\ azide\ +\ NH_2-\overset{\overset{Et}{|}}{CH}-P(OH)_2 \xrightarrow[\substack{B)\ NaOH/dioxane\ pH\ 10 \\ C)\ NaOH/dioxane\ pH\ 13}]{A)\ MgO/dioxane}\ \substack{unreacted \\ aminophosphonic \\ acid}$$
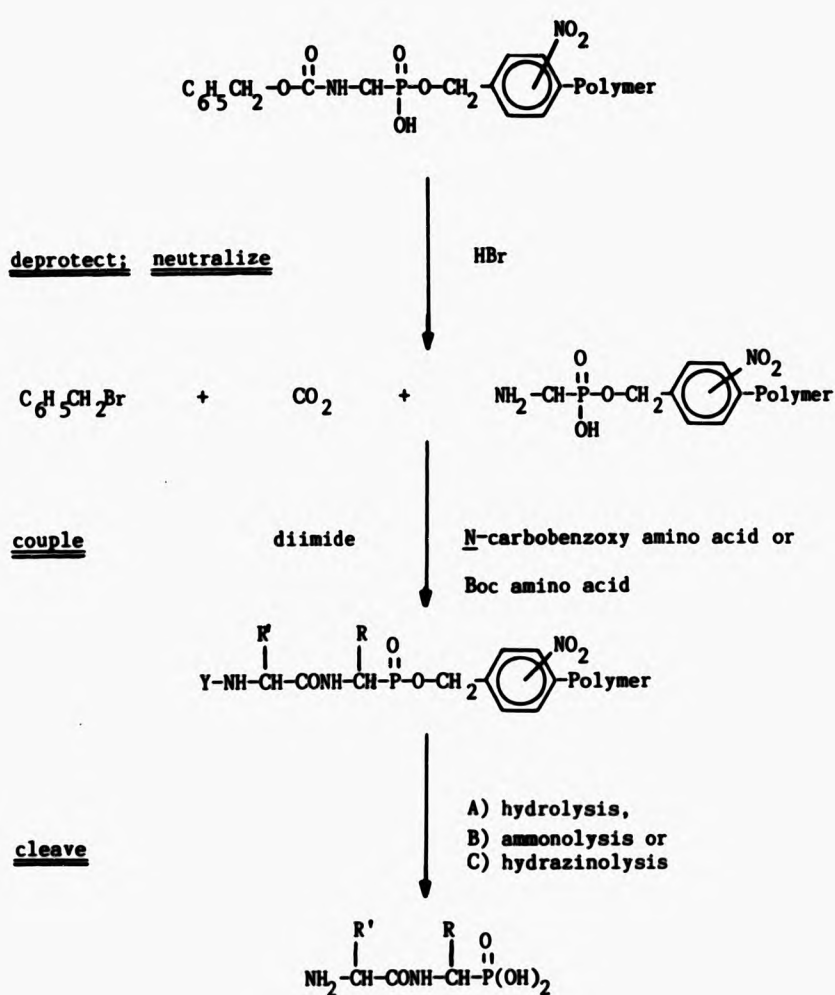
It is known that Boc aminocarboxylic acids are stable at room temperature if pure, but any traces of acid remaining in them during storage will promote cleavage of the Boc group and accumulation of the free amino acid. As aminophosphonic acids are stronger acids than aminocarboxylic acids, it could be supposed that, once formed, the Boc aminophosphonic acids could be cleaved by any remaining free aminophosphonic acid during the work-up procedure.

The benzyloxycarbonyl (carbobenzoxy) group has also been used as an N-protecting group in solid phase synthesis[85]. However, its deprotection requires relatively harsh conditions - anhydrous hydrogen bromide in acetic acid - which normally cleaves benzyl esters, and would therefore cleave the amino acid from the resin support. To prevent this, the chloromethyl resin is nitrated. On attaching the N-carbobenzoxy amino acid to the resin a nitrobenzyl ester is formed which is stable to the action of hydrobromic acid in acetic acid. As the N-carbobenzoxy 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids are readily available[80] the following scheme was proposed:
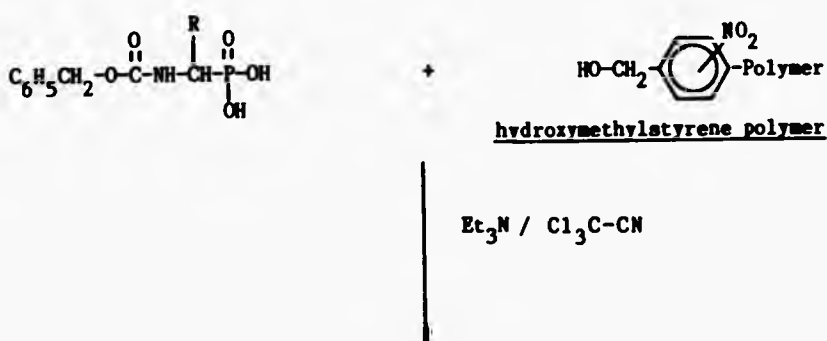
$$C_6H_5CH_2-O-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-NH-CH-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OH)_2 \quad + \quad Cl-CH_2-\!\!\bigcirc\!\!-Polymer$$

NO$_2$

Et$_3$N

$$C_6H_5CH_2-O-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-NH-CH-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{\underset{OH}{P}}}-O-CH_2-\langle\text{ring}\rangle\text{-}NO_2\text{-Polymer}$$

deprotect; neutralize　　　　HBr

$$C_6H_5CH_2Br \quad + \quad CO_2 \quad + \quad NH_2-CH-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{\underset{OH}{P}}}-O-CH_2-\langle\text{ring}\rangle\text{-}NO_2\text{-Polymer}$$

couple　　　　diimide　　　　N-carbobenzoxy amino acid or

Boc amino acid

$$Y-NH-\overset{R'}{\overset{|}{CH}}-CONH-\overset{R}{\overset{|}{CH}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}-O-CH_2-\langle\text{ring}\rangle\text{-}NO_2\text{-Polymer}$$

cleave　　　　A) hydrolysis,
　　　　　　　　B) ammonolysis or
　　　　　　　　C) hydrazinolysis

$$NH_2-\overset{R'}{\overset{|}{CH}}-CONH-\overset{R}{\overset{|}{CH}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OH)_2$$
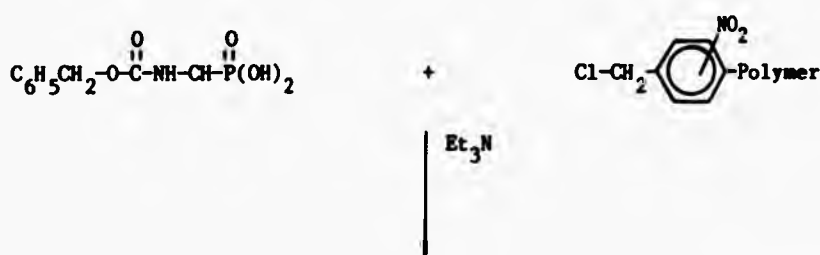
However, following established methods for the
attachment of N-carbobenzoxy aminocarboxylic acids to
nitrochloromethyl polymers (heating under reflux in ethyl
acetate for 65 h in the presence of triethylamine)[85,86]
no mentionable degree of attachment was observed with

74

the phosphonic acid derivative. More success might have
been obtained with the phosphonic acid monomethyl ester.

The main problem appeared to be the esterification of
the phosphonic acid to produce the benzyl ester link
with the resin. N- Carbobenzoxy-1-aminophosphonic acid
monobenzyl esters are readily prepared when trichloro-
acetonitrile is employed as the condensing agent[80] .
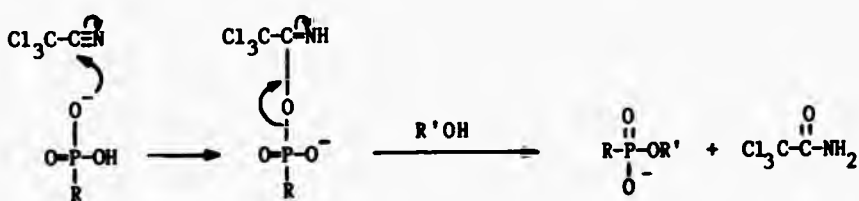
Hydroxymethylstyrene polymers have been used as
support resins, usually with Boc protected amino acids.
Therefore, an attempt was made to prepare a nitrated
hydroxymethylstyrene polymer to take part in the following
scheme:

hydroxymethylstyrene polymer

Et_3N / Cl_3C-CN

$$C_6H_5CH_2-O-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-NH-\overset{\overset{R}{|}}{CH}-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{P}-O-CH_2-\underset{}{\bigcirc}\overset{NO_2}{}-Polymer$$
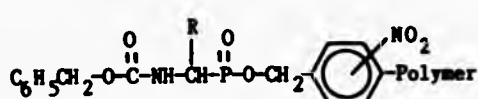
Deprotect:
Couple:
Cleave

$$NH_2-\overset{\overset{R'}{|}}{CH}-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-NH-\overset{\overset{R}{|}}{CH}-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{P}(OH)_2$$
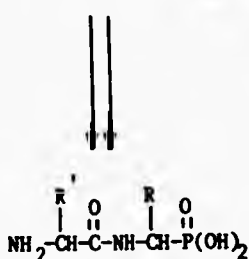
Unfortunately, all attempts to hydrolyse the nitrated chloromethyl polymer by methods established for the preparation of hydroxymethyl polymers[86,87] failed.

$$Polymer-\bigcirc\overset{NO_2}{}-CH_2-Cl \quad \xrightarrow{\text{hydrolysis}} \quad \text{no reaction}$$
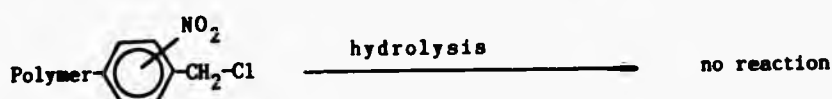
This is probably because the electron-withdrawing $-NO_2$ group reduces the rate of CH_2-Cl bond heterolysis. In an attempt to ascertain whether trichloroacetonitrile could be used as a condensing agent for attaching N-protected aminophosphonic acids to hydroxymethyl resins, the following reaction was attempted:

$$C_6H_5CH_2-O-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-NH-\overset{\overset{R}{|}}{C}H-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{P}(OH)_2 \quad + \quad HO-CH_2-\langle\bigcirc\rangle-Polymer$$

$$C_6H_5CH_2-O-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-NH-\overset{\overset{R}{|}}{C}H-\underset{\underset{OH}{|}}{\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{P}}-O-CH_2-\langle\bigcirc\rangle-Polymer$$
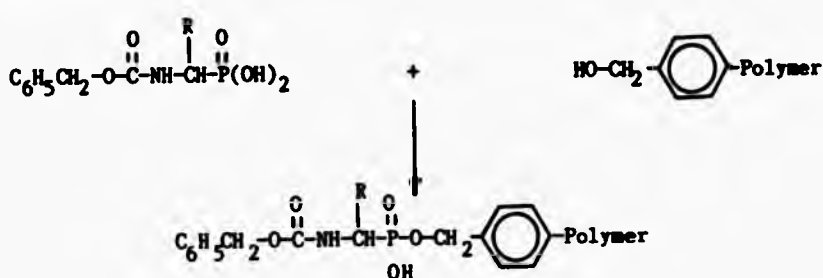
Following established methods[86,87], the preparation
of the hydroxymethyl polymer proved more difficult than
expected. Acetolysis using potassium acetate in benzyl
alcohol[87] failed and the reported[86,87] use of infrared
spectroscopy in monitoring the acetolysis and
saponification steps proved of little use. Comparison
of the spectra of the chloromethyl resin before and after
attempted acetylation showed no change. The attempted
attachment of the N-carbobenzoxy aminophosphonic acid
to the hydroxymethyl resin failed.

The only literature relating to the attachment of a
phosphonic acid derivative to a solid support by way of a
covalent P-O-C bond refers to β-ketophosphonates (2-oxo-
alkane phosphonates)[88]. A well-known property of methylic
esters of phosphonic acids is their ability to give
tetramethylammonium (TMA) salts when caused to react with
trimethylamine[89]. The TMA salts of various β-keto-
phosphonates were attached to a chloromethyl resin support
by heating under reflux in dimethylformamide. Therefore,
the tetramethylammonium salt of dimethyl 1-oxopropane-
phosphonate was prepared and caused to react with

77

chloromethylstyrene polymer:

$$Et-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{P}}(OMe)_2 \xrightarrow{NMe_3} Et-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{P}}-O^{-+}NMe_4$$
$$\underset{OMe}{}$$

$$Et-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{P}}-O^{-+}NMe_4 \quad + \quad Cl-CH_2-\langle\bigcirc\rangle-Polymer$$
$$\underset{OMe}{}$$

$$\downarrow$$

$$Et-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{P}}-O-CH_2-\langle\bigcirc\rangle-Polymer$$
$$\underset{OMe}{}$$
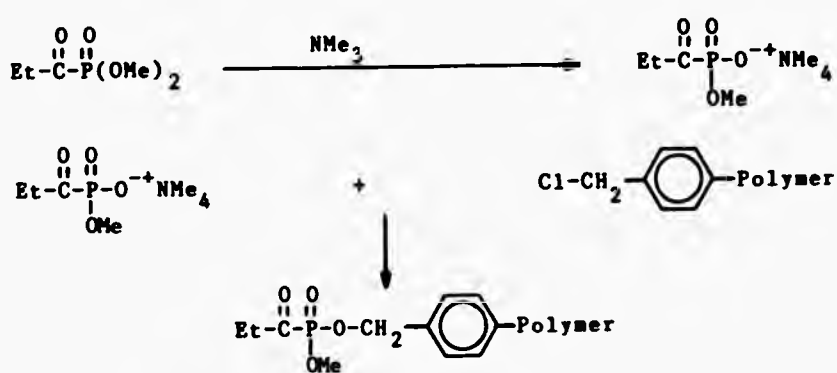
Microanalysis of the product gave a phosphorus content of 0.68% and a chlorine content of 0.26%. The original chlorine content of the resin was stated to be 7.1%, therefore, chlorine had been removed from the resin but it had not been replaced by phosphorus. The small amount of phosphorus contained in the resin may have been due to covalently bonded phosphorus, or it may have been due to impurities. If the conditions for this reaction could be optimised, the ketophosphonate could be transformed to the aminophosphonic acid derivative whilst still attached to the resin:

$$Et-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{P}}-O-CH_2-\langle\bigcirc\rangle-Polymer \xrightarrow{NH_2OH} Et-\overset{N^{OH}}{\overset{||}{C}}-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{P}}-O-CH_2-\langle\bigcirc\rangle-Polymer$$
$$\underset{OMe}{} \qquad\qquad \underset{OMe}{}$$

78

$$\underset{\overset{|}{\text{OMe}}}{\underset{\overset{\text{N}^{\text{OH}}}{\text{\textbardbl}}}{\text{Et-C}}}\underset{}{\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{\textbardbl}}{\text{—P-O-CH}_2}}}\text{—}\boxed{\bigcirc}\text{—Polymer} \quad \xrightarrow[\text{H}_2]{\text{red.}} \quad \underset{\overset{|}{\text{OMe}}}{\underset{\overset{\text{NH}_2}{\underset{|}{\text{Et-C}}}}{\underset{\text{H}}{}}}\overset{\text{O}}{\underset{\text{\textbardbl}}{\text{—P-O-CH}_2}}\text{—}\boxed{\bigcirc}\text{—Polymer}$$
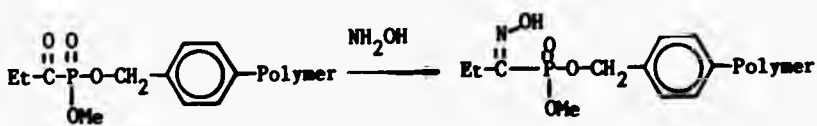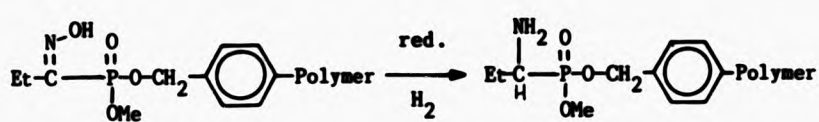
The aminophosphonic acid derivative could then undergo coupling reactions with N-protected amino acids.

More research is needed in this area and reliable methods of analysis need to be developed. No form of nmr spectroscopy (apart from solid state) can be used to follow reactions qualitatively and infra red spectroscopy is not reliable. There are no obvious reasons why phosphonopeptides should not be prepared by solid phase methods.

79

Synthesis of N-protected 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids

Replacing a proton of an $-NH_2$ group with another derivatising group is a relatively simple process. As mentioned earlier (see introduction), derivatisation can increase the systemic activity of a pesticide and improve its toxicological properties. However, derivatisation can also result in a complete loss of activity.

As in the case of the methylcarbamate insecticides (see introduction), the 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acid derivatising group, Y, must be selected so that the bond N-Y is moderately labile. The N-protected product may

$$YZ \; + \; NH_2-\overset{\overset{R}{|}}{C}H-PO_3H_2 \; \longrightarrow \; Y-NH-\overset{\overset{R}{|}}{C}H-PO_3H_2 \; + \; H^+ \; + \; Z^-$$

then be activated within the target organism to produce the toxic parent compound.

Protection using carbamate groups

Many labile N-protecting groups are available due to their importance in peptide chemistry. One of the most common protecting groups is the carbobenzoxy group.

80

Carbamate protecting groups are useful for the folowing reasons:

i) they are easily introduced using chloroformates;

ii) crystalline derivatives are usually obtained;

iii)the liposolubility of the parent compound is increased;

iv) the C-N bond of the -OC(O)-N- group is acid labile and also undergoes hydrogenolysis.

For the above reasons, introducing the carbamate protecting group appeared an excellent way of possibly increasing the systemic activity of the 1-aminoalkane-phosphonic acids.

One method has been used in the literature to prepare N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids[78]. This involves maintaining a pH of 9.5 throughout the reaction by the intermittent addition of 4N sodium hydroxide solution.

$$PhCH_2O\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-Cl \quad + \quad NH_2-\overset{R}{\overset{|}{C}}H-PO_3H_2 \quad \xrightarrow[\text{NaOH aq.}]{pH\ 9.5} \quad PhCH_2O\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}NH-\overset{R}{\overset{|}{C}}H-PO_3H_2$$
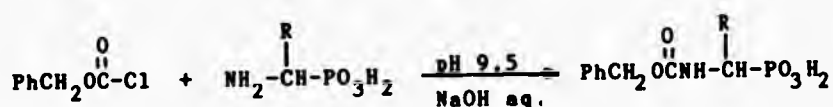
Using this method, N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropane-phosphonic acid was prepared in 62% yield. A method analogous to that used by Bergmann and Zervas[79] for the preparation of N-carbobenzoxy amino acids was also attempted. However, this method gave yields of only 10%.

The N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid
obtained had a melting point and proton nmr properties as
described in the literature by Wasielewski et al[80]. These
authors also reported the preparation of aminophosphonic
acid monoesters using trichloroacetonitrile as the
condensing agent. Knowing that diethyl 1-aminopropane-
phosphonate (LII) exhibited a very low antifungal
activity[1a] the N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic
acid monomethyl ester (LIII) was prepared as a route
to obtaining the 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid monomethyl
ester.

It was thought that the introduction of one ester
group into the aminophosphonic acid molecule might have
increased its systemic activity without reducing its
fungicidal activity by too great an extent. The free
1-aminopropanephosphonic acid monoester was obtained by
hydrogenolysis of the carbobenzoxy group and was isolated
as an oil in 80% yield.

$$\underset{\text{LII}}{NH_2-\underset{\underset{Et}{|}}{CH}-\underset{\overset{O}{\|}}{P}(OEt)_2}$$

$$\underset{\text{LIII}}{C_6H_5CH_2OCNH-\underset{\underset{\overset{|}{OH}}{\overset{|}{Et}}}{CH}-\underset{\overset{O}{\|}}{P}-OMe} \xrightarrow{H_2/Pd/C} NH_2-\underset{\underset{\overset{|}{OH}}{\overset{|}{Et}}}{CH}-\underset{\overset{O}{\|}}{P}-OMe \;+\; CO_2 \;+\; C_6H_5CH_3$$

82
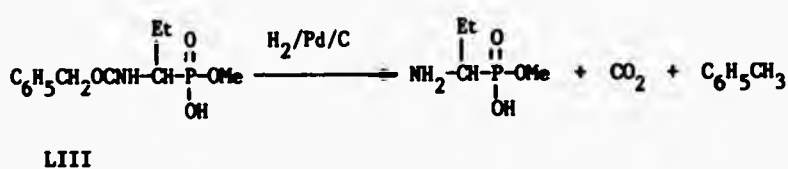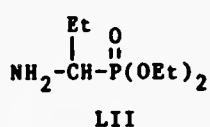
Other readily available chloroformates were condensed with 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid to prepare N-protected derivatives. The reaction with ethyl chloroformate failed, however, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl chloroformate reacted to give the N-protected product in 32% yield.

Protection using p-toluenesulphonyl group

Amino acids are reported to react with p-toluenesulphonyl-chloride in hot aqueous sodium hydroxide solution[81]. However, this reaction failed when repeated with 1-amino-propanephosphonic acid.

$$CH_3-\bigcirc-\underset{O}{\overset{O}{\underset{\|}{\overset{\|}{S}}}}-Cl \quad + \quad NH_2-\overset{Et}{\underset{|}{CH}}-PO_3H_2 \quad \xrightarrow{\text{NaOH aq}} \quad \text{no reaction}$$
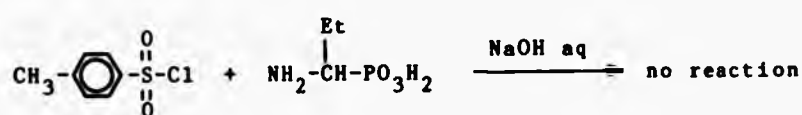
The same reaction was attempted with the diethyl ester of 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid. Using pyridine as base, the crystalline N-p-toluenesulphonyl derivative (LIV) was obtained in 36% yield.

$$CH_3-\bigcirc-\underset{O}{\overset{O}{\underset{\|}{\overset{\|}{S}}}}-Cl \quad + \quad NH_2-\overset{Et}{\underset{|}{CH}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OEt)_2 \xrightarrow[\text{toluene}]{C_5H_5N} CH_3-\bigcirc-\underset{O}{\overset{O}{\underset{\|}{\overset{\|}{S}}}}-NHCH-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OEt)_2$$
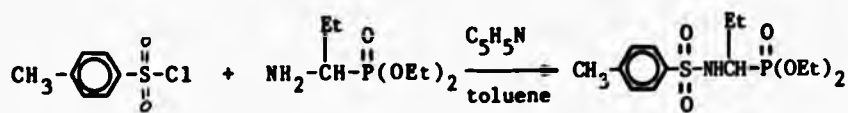
LIV

The ester was converted to the phosphonic acid using
trimethylsilylbromide[45].

$$CH_3-\langle\bigcirc\rangle-\underset{\underset{O}{\overset{O}{\|}}}{S}-NH-\underset{\overset{Et}{\mid}}{CH}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OEt)_2 \xrightarrow[Me_3SiBr]{dry\ toluene} CH_3-\langle\bigcirc\rangle-\underset{\underset{O}{\overset{O}{\|}}}{S}-NH-\underset{\overset{Et}{\mid}}{CH}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OSiMe_3)_2$$

$$\xrightarrow[air]{H_2O/} CH_3-\langle\bigcirc\rangle-\underset{\underset{O}{\overset{O}{\|}}}{S}-NH-\underset{\overset{Et}{\mid}}{CH}-PO_3H_2$$
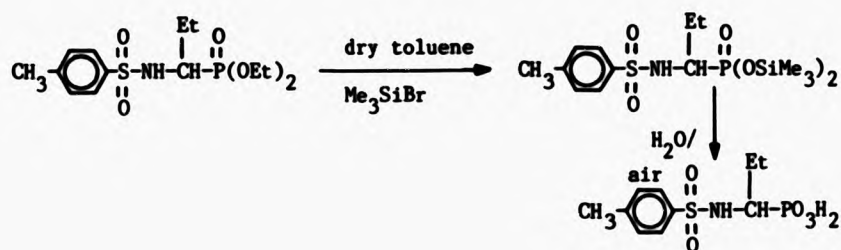
Under these mild conditions the acid-labile tosyl group
remained intact.

Diphenyl N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminoalkanephosphonates

Although it is known that the dialkyl 1-aminoalkane-
phosphonates have low fungicidal activity, the diaryl
1-aminoalkanephosphonates have not been screened. Diphenyl
N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminoalkanephosphonates have been isolated
as intermediates in the preparation of aminophosphonic
acids[27].

$$RCHO + PhCH_2\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{O}CNH_2} + P(OPh)_3 \xrightarrow{H^+} PhCH_2\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{O}CNH}-\underset{\overset{R}{\mid}}{CH}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OPh)_2$$

$$\text{LV}$$
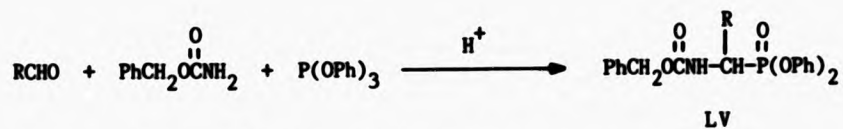
$$R = CH_3, (CH_3)_2CH, (CH_3)_2CHCH_2, C_6H_5, C_6H_5CH_2$$

Oleksyszyn et al[27] also reported the deprotection of
the above compounds using hydrobromic acid in glacial
acetic acid. Surprisingly, the phenyl ester groups are
not hydrolysed during this step.

$$\underset{\text{LV}}{\text{PhCH}_2\text{OC-NH-CH-P(OPh)}_2} \quad \xrightarrow[\text{ii) NH}_3/\text{Et}_2\text{O}]{\text{i) HBr/AcOH}} \quad \text{NH}_2\text{-CH-P(OPh)}_2$$
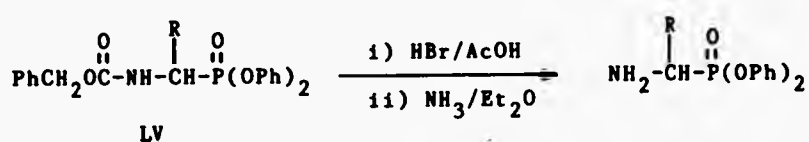
Using the above procedure an attempt was made to
prepare the N-protected diphenyl ester with propanal as
the reagent aldehyde (R = Et). The reaction was repeated
several times, but the expected diphenyl N-carbobenzoxy-
1-aminopropanephosphonate (LV)(R = Et) was not obtained. ^{31}P nmr
of the reaction mixture[82] suggested that the product (LV)
had been formed along with many other phosphorus-containing
compounds.

The reaction was repeated using acetaldehyde as
the reagent aldehyde (R = Me). In this case the reported[27]
diphenyl N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminoethanephosphonate was
obtained in a 53% yield. The reaction was also repeated
using butanal (R = n-Pr) when the corresponding N-protected
diphenyl phosphonate was obtained in a 36% yield.

It thus appears that separation/solubility problems
were responsible for the failure of the reaction with
propanal. Column chromatography of the reaction products

85

of this reaction was unsuccessful.

Attempts were made to deprotect the N-protected diphenyl phosphonates obtained (R = Me, n-Pr) by stirring them at room temperature with hydrobromic acid as reported[27]. However, after one hour, no deprotection was observed and the original N-protected diphenyl phosphonates were recovered.

The free diphenyl 1-aminoalkanephosphonates have been used to resolve the 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids[83].

dibenzoyl-L-tartaric anhydride

$R = Me, Me_2CH, Me_2CHCH_2, C_6H_5, C_6H_5CH_2$

fractional crystallization

benzene

diethyl ether

HBr/AcOH/ H_2O

HBr/AcOH/ H_2O

$$NH_2-\overset{\overset{R}{|}}{\underset{\underset{H}{|}}{C}}-PO_3H_2 \qquad\qquad NH_2-\overset{\overset{H}{|}}{\underset{\underset{R}{|}}{C}}-PO_3H_2$$
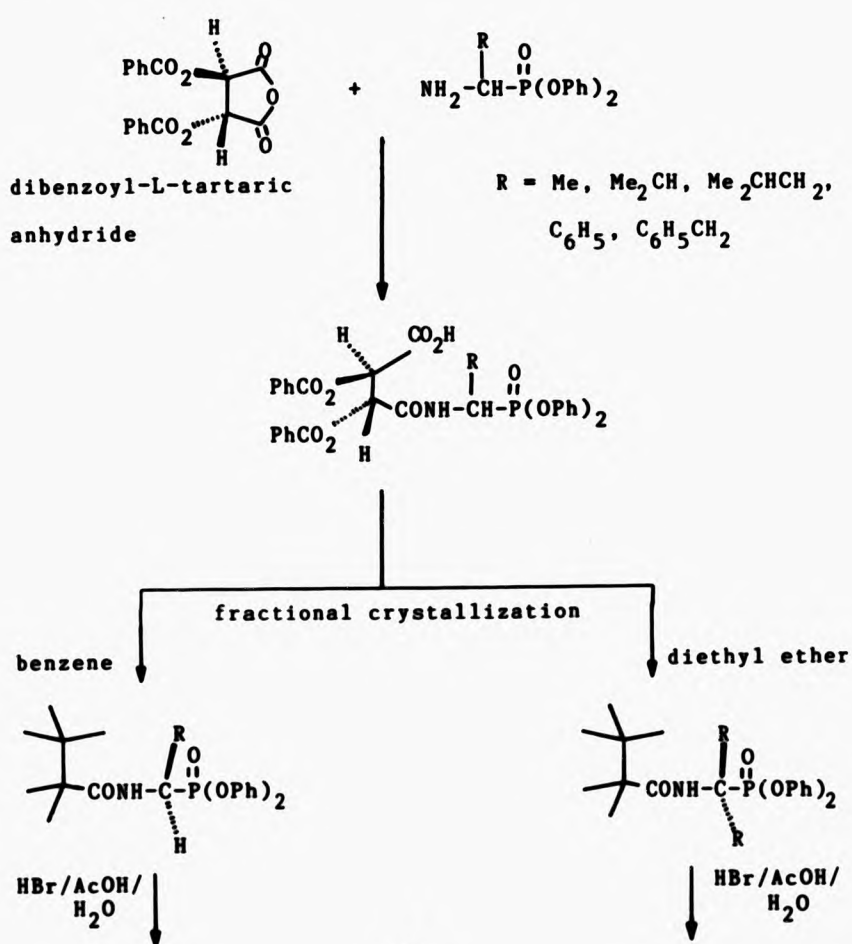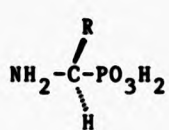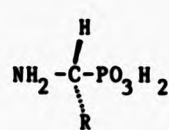
S-isomer   R-isomer

This may, thus, be a useful method for the preparation
of the R and S isomers of 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid.

Infrared spectroscopy

Infrared spectra of phosphonic acids are characterized by broad diffuse bands from 3630-1800 cm^{-1} making it impossible in the majority of cases to make definite assignments in this region. The broadness of the bands can be attributed to the extensive hydrogen-bonding present[1]. Therefore, infrared spectroscopy is of little use when characterizing aminophosphonic acids. However, where derivatives containing amide groups have been prepared, infrared has been used to confirm the presence of carbonyl bonds.

In the case of the phosphonopeptides, the carbonyl absorption occurs around 1680-1640 cm^{-1}, N-H stretching vibrations are observed at 3300-3280 cm^{-1}, with an $^+NH_3$ symmetrical bending band near 1550-1500 cm^{-1}.

The alkoxycarbonyl aminophosphonic acids (eg. N-carbobenzoxy- and N-2,2,2-trichlorocarboethoxy-1-amino-propanephosphonic acid) show peaks in the region of 1720-1685 cm^{-1}. These are due to the urethane carbonyl function.

Infrared spectra of the dialkyl 1-oxoalkanephosphonates and their oximes are quite well documented[36,37,39,50,76]. The surprisingly low (1695-1670 cm^{-1}) frequency of absorption for the carbonyl function in the 1-oxoalkanephosphonates has been attributed to one of the non-bonding orbitals on the oxygen atom of the phosphoryl group orientating so that overlap with the p-orbital on the carbonyl carbon atom occurs. This could result in alteration of the force constant of the carbon oxygen bond[50].

88

$$R-\overset{\overset{\displaystyle O}{\|}}{\underset{\underset{\displaystyle OR'}{|}}{P}}-C\!=\!O$$
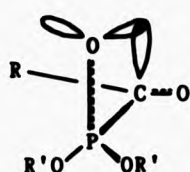
The phosphoryl peaks (1266-1250 cm^{-1}) and the P-O-C linkage (1040-1020 cm^{-1}) are also useful in identifying these compounds.

The dialkyl 1-hydroxyiminopropanephosphonates show phosphoryl absorptions of 1240-1230 cm^{-1}. It is widely believed that phosphoryl absorptions between 1250 and 1200 cm^{-1} indicate hydrogen-bonded phosphoryl groups, whereas P=O frequencies from 1300 to 1250 cm^{-1} represent free phosphoryl functions[39,50]. Dilution studies of diethyl 1-oxoarylmethylphosphonate oximes have suggested the presence of intramolecular hydrogen-bonding.

$$Ar\!-\!\!\overset{\displaystyle N-O}{\underset{\displaystyle (OEt)_2}{C{\diagup\diagdown}\atop P\!=\!O}}\!\!{\diagdown\diagup}H$$
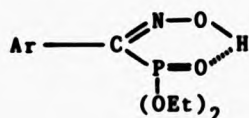
It is thus reasonable to assume that the dialkyl 1-hydroxyiminopropanephosphonates are hydrogen bonded in the same way. These oximes exhibit a broad OH-stretch (3300-3125 cm^{-1}) and P-O-C absorptions around 1040-1020 cm^{-1}.

The dialkyl 1-aminoarylmethylphosphonate hydrochlorides are believed to be intramolecularly hydrogen-bonded as shown by their P=O frequency and dilution

89

studies.

$$MeO-\!\!\!\bigcirc\!\!\!-CH \!<\!\! \begin{array}{c} H_2N^+\!\!-\!\!H \cdots Cl^- \\ | \\ P \!=\!\! O \\ | \\ (OEt)_2 \end{array}$$
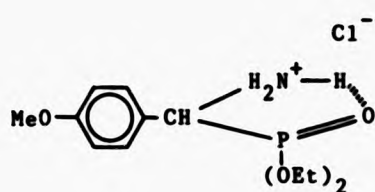
Diethyl 1-aminopropanephosphonate has a P=O frequency of 1240 cm^{-1}, therefore, it may be hydrogen-bonded. This compound has few other prominent peaks in its infrared spectrum save its P-O-C absorption at 1030 cm^{-1}.

90

1-Aminoalkanephosphonic acids

The proton nmr spectra of 1-aminoalkanephosphonic
acids have been reported[1,25,37,90-93]. The spectrum of
1-aminopropanephosphonic acid in D_2O shows δ 1.05 (3H, t,
CH_3, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.0 Hz), 1.45-2.15 (2H, m, CH_2), 2.85-3.45 (1H,
m, CH). The multiplet due to $-CH_2$ has been shown to
consist of around 20 separate peaks at 220 MHz[1] instead of
the sixteen expected as a result of coupling to phosphorus,
the $-CH$ and $-CH_3$ protons (i.e. 2 x 2 x 4 = 16). Similarly
the $-CH$ signal consisted of 7 peaks whereas only 6 peaks
would be expected due to splitting by phosphorus and
the $-CH_2$ group.

The spectrum can be explained by the fact that the
protons of the $-CH_2$ group are non-equivalent and as such
give an AB coupling pattern. This non-equivalence is due
to the methylene group being next to a chiral centre,
although there is free rotation about the carbon-carbon
bond.

Such non-equivalent protons are described as
diastereotopic, since replacement of one of the two
protons by a group X would produce a pair of
diastereoisomers. This effect is absent in
the spectrum of diphenyl $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy 1-aminoethane-
phosphonate (LVI) where the methyl group appears as
a simple doublet of doublets due to coupling with the $-CH$
proton and phosphorus, although slight shouldering is

91

evident.

$$C_6H_5CH_2-O-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{C}-NH-\overset{\overset{Me}{|}}{CH}-\overset{\overset{O}{||}}{P}(OPh)_2$$
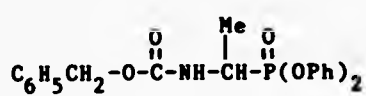
LVI

As the length of the alkyl chain increases, ^{1}H nmr
becomes more second order. The $-CH_3$ triplet and $-CH$
multiplet may still be observed, however, the $-CH_2$ protons
of the alkyl chain overlap to produce a broad multiplet.

Phosphonopeptides

Analysis of the proton nmr spectra of phosphonopeptides
is facilitated by a comparison of the spectra with those
of the corresponding amino and aminophosphonic acids.
The phosphonopeptide spectra are essentially a combination
of these two. The $-CH_3$ triplet of the aminoalkane phosphonic
acid is shifted slightly upfield in the peptide to ca
0.90 ppm. Methyl protons of alanine residues occur as
doublets around 1.50 ppm. When more than one alanine
residue is included in the phosphonopeptide, the $-CH_3$
doublets may overlap to form a pseudo triplet or a more
complicated multiplet. Half of the $-CH_2$ multiplet of
the 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acid is hidden beneath the
alanine methyl signals, however, when ^{1}H nmr spectra of
peptides containing other amino acids (eg. glycine) are
considered, the $-CH_2$ multiplet can be seen to consist of
around 20 peaks as mentioned above.

92

ppm
(a) 0.92
(b) 1.55-2.20
(d) 3.93

(a) CH₃
(b) CH₂
NH₂CH₂CONHCH-PO₃H₂
(d)   (c)
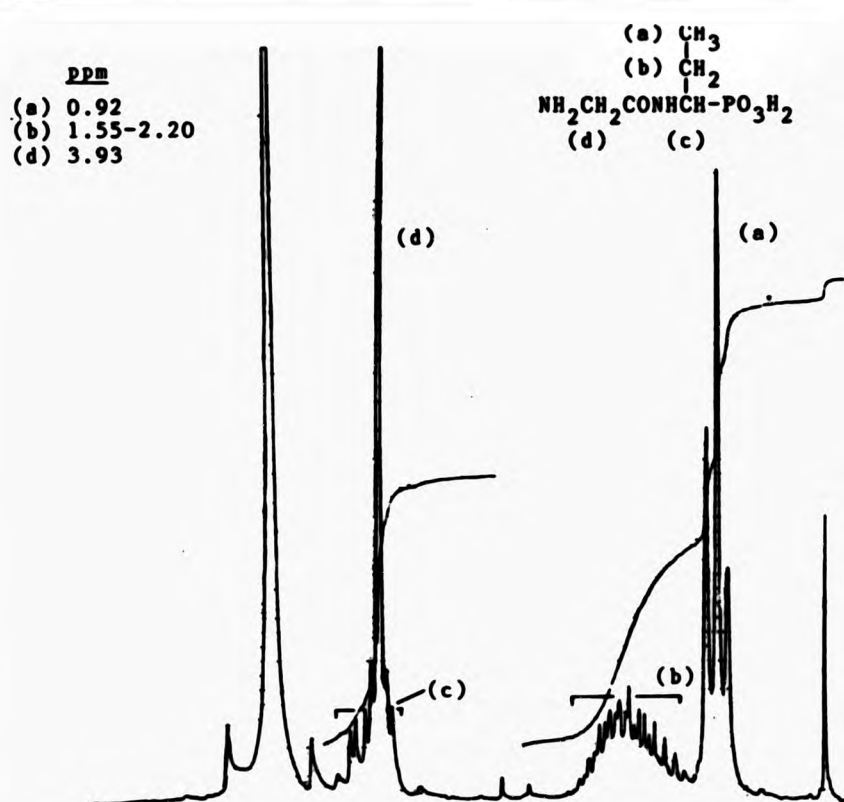
^{1}H nmr spectrum of (1R,S)-1-(glycylamino)propanephosphonic acid (80 MHz)

Spectrum 1

The -CH multiplets of the 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acid and the amino acid residues overlap to give a broad, complicated multiplet at ca 3.60 - 4.50 ppm. In glycine-containing peptides the broad singlet due to -CH₂ of glycine is superimposed upon this multiplet.

Proton nmr does not distinguish between phosphono-peptide diastereoisomers and, on the whole, is less useful in the characterization of phosphonopeptides than ^{13}C nmr.

93

Peptide	CH$_3$(P) δ/ppm	mult.	$^3J_{HOCH}$ /Hz	CH$_3$(ala) δ/ppm	mult.	$^3J_{HOCH}$ /Hz	CH$_2$(P) δ/ppm	CH(P+ala) δ/ppm
L-ala(P)	0.92	t	7.06	1.56	d	7.30	1.70-2.16	3.66-4.22
L-ala(R)(P)	0.92	t	7.32	1.56	d	6.84	1.63-2.25	3.72-4.27
D-ala(P)	0.92	t	7.08	1.56	d	6.84	1.88-2.00	3.62-4.25
(DL-ala)$_2$-(P)	0.90	t	6.84	1.40-1.60	't'	-	1.75-2.25	3.61-4.46
(L-ala)$_3$-(P)	0.63	t	6.80	1.13-1.34	m	-	1.38-3.50	3.78-4.25
(L-ala)$_4$-(P)	0.90	t	6.84	1.42,1.55	d,d	6.84	1.75-2.25	3.50-4.50

$$P = CH_3CH_2-CHPO_3H_2 \quad \overset{-NH}{|}$$

$$ala = CH_3-CH-\overset{-NH}{\underset{O}{\overset{\parallel}{C}}}-CO$$
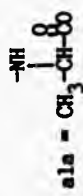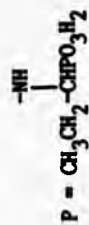
d = doublet, t = triplet, m = multiplet

^{1}H nmr of phosphonopeptides in D$_2$O

Table 2

Dialkyl esters of substituted alkanephosphonic acids

The diethyl 1-oxopropanephosphonate exhibits two
triplets - one centered at 1.04 ppm due to the $-CH_3$ of
the alkyl chain, the other at 1.39 ppm due to the $-CH_3$ of
the ethyl ester. The $-CH_2$ adjacent to the carbonyl group
is shown as a quartet due to coupling with $-CH_3$, and is
sometimes seen to be split into a doublet of quartets due
to HCCP coupling with phosphorus. The $-CH_2$ of the ethyl
ester group is observed as an imperfect quintet, presumably
due to overlapping H-H and P-H splitting patterns.

The dimethyl 1-oxopropanephosphonate differs from
the ethyl ester only in the position of the ester protons.
The methyl ester protons appear as a doublet at 3.89 ppm
due to coupling with phosphorus.

The spectra of the 1-oxoalkanephosphonate oximes
differ little from those of the 1-oxoalkanephosphonates.
The $-CH_2$ of the alkyl chain, however, appears as a multiplet
with 6 peaks - this may be due to overlapping quartets
arising from non-equivalent methylene protons[30]. This
non-equivalence could be a result of hydrogen bonding as
illustrated below:
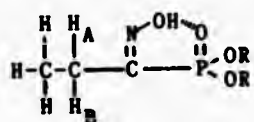
This theory assumes $J_{AB} \doteq 0$.

The diethyl 1-aminopropanephosphonate has multiplets
similar to those observed in the 1-aminopropanephosphonic

acid spectrum. Half of the complex multiplet due to $-CH_2$
of the alkyl chain is hidden beneath the methyl triplet
of the ethyl ester. The methine proton multiplet shows
8 peaks which are the result of coupling with the
diastereotopic protons of the $-CH_2$ group as well as
coupling to phosphorus.

Compound	Ester Protons							Alkyl chain Protons							
	δ-CH₃ /ppm	$^3J_{HOCH}$ /Hz	m	$^3J_{POCH}$ /Hz	δ-CH₂ /ppm	m	$^3J_{HOCH}$ /Hz	δ-CH₃ /ppm	m	$^3J_{HOCH}$ /Hz	δ-CH₂ /ppm	m	J /Hz	δ-CH /ppm	δ-OH /ppm
O O ‖ ‖ EtC—P(OMe)₂	3.89	-	d	10.74	-	-	-	1.12	t	7.10	2.88	q	7.10	-	-
O O ‖ ‖ EtC—P(OEt)₂	1.39	7.50	t	-	4.16	qt	7.00	1.04	t	7.10	2.88	q	7.08	-	-
OH O	‖ EtC—P(OMe)₂	3.80	-	d	11.23	-	-	-	1.14	t	7.32	2.54	h	7.32	-	10.95
OH O	‖ EtC—P(OEt)₂	1.34	7.08	t	-	4.17	qt	7.57	1.15	t	7.81	2.54	h	7.08	-	10.87
NH₂ O	‖ EtCH—P(OEt)₂	1.34	7.04	t	-	4.15	qt	7.04	1.06	t	7.19	1.63–2.25	m	-	2.72–3.03	-

m = multiplicity; d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, qt = quintet, h = hextet, m = multiplet

^1H nmr of dialkyl esters of substituted alkanephosphonic acids in CDCl₃

Table 3

^{13}C nmr spectroscopy

The ^{13}C nmr spectra of phosphonic acid derivatives are made more interesting by the presence of P-C coupling. This facilitates the identification of spectral peaks and gives added information about the compound being characterised. Parallel to H-H and C-H interactions, P-C coupling constants are dependent upon the configuration of the bonds within the coupling path and also the presence of electronegative substituents.

1-Aminoalkanephosphonic acids

The ^{13}C nmr chemical shifts and coupling constants for 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids are shown in tables 4 and 5. Signals for the methyl carbons usually occur around 16 ppm. These are either seen as a doublet or singlet depending on their distance from phosphorus. The same applies to the signals for the methylene carbons which occur from 22-34 ppm. Unlike ^{1}H nmr, where in longer chain 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids the methylene proton signals overlap to form broad multiplets, ^{13}C nmr can be used to identify each $-CH_2$ group in the alkyl chain (see spectrum 2). The CH-P methine carbon signals are always seen as a distinct doublet with $^{1}J_{PC}$ around 150 ppm.

In general, the coupling constants along the alkyl chain vary as follows:

FREQUENCY	PPM
1096.801	54.513
944.824	46.959
668.334	33.217
635.375	31.579
629.882	31.306
615.844	30.608
579.223	28.788
560.302	27.848
551.757	27.423
491.943	24.450
321.655	15.986
314.331	15.622
59.204	2.942
0.000	0.000

$$\underset{CH_3}{a}\underset{CH_2}{b}\underset{CH_2}{c}\underset{CH_2}{d}\underset{CH_2}{e}\underset{CH_2}{f}\underset{CH-PO_3H_2}{\underset{g}{\overset{NH_2}{|}}}$$
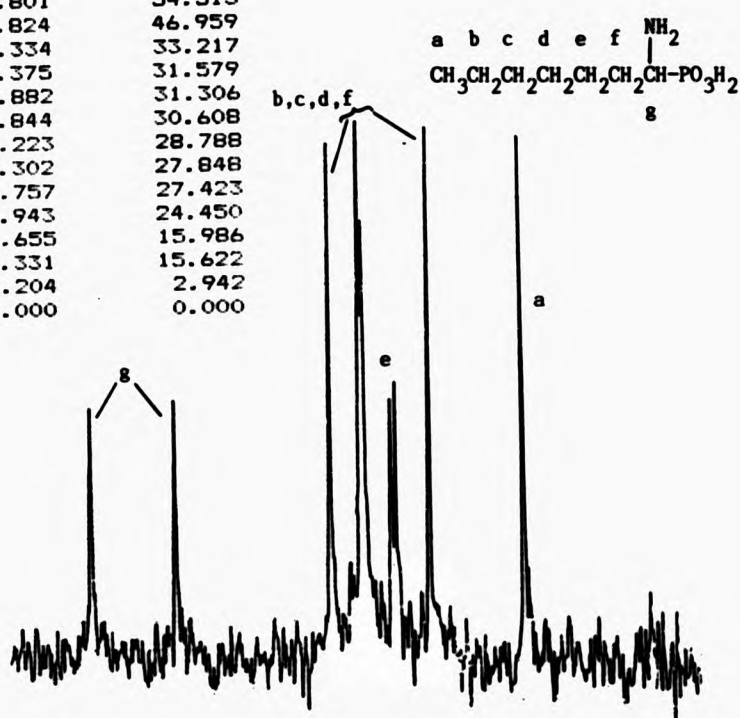
^{13}C nmr of 1-aminoheptanephosphonic acid at 80 MHz

Spectrum 2

99

$$
\overset{\overset{4}{J}}{\underset{|}{C}}-\overset{\overset{3}{J}}{\underset{|}{C}}-\overset{\overset{2}{J}}{\underset{|}{C}}-\overset{\overset{1}{J}}{\underset{|}{\underset{}{C}}}\overset{NH_2}{\underset{}{}}-PO_3H_2
$$

0   9   0   150   Hz
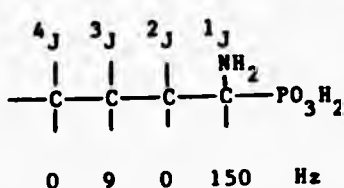
This can be compared with an unsubstituted alkyl chain[94]:

$$
\overset{4}{J} \quad \overset{3}{J} \quad \overset{2}{J} \quad \overset{1}{J}
$$

$$
CH_3-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-\overset{O}{\overset{||}{P}}(OEt)_2
$$

1.2   16.3 5.1 140.9   Hz
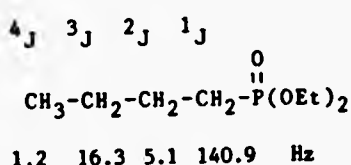
    This illustrates that $^1J_{PC}$ increases with the growing number of electronegative substituents attached to phosphorus or C-1. It also shows that electronegative substituents within the coupling path decrease ^2J, ^3J and ^4J.

    The phosphorus-carbon coupling constants for 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids are also dependent upon the acidity of the nmr sample solution as can be seen from Table 5. The addition of D_2SO_4 significantly increases the value of $^1J_{PC}$ to that obtained in aqueous solution. This effect has also been observed for ω-guanidinoalkanephosphonic acids[1] and can be explained by considering the zwitterionic nature of these types of compound.

    The structure of the 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids in aqueous and acidic solutions would be expected to be

^{13}C nmr chemical shifts for 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids

$$\underset{|}{\overset{NH_2}{R-CH-PO_3H_2}}$$
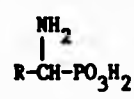
R =	Methyl -$\underline{C}H_3$		Methylene -$\underline{C}H_2$		Methine -$\underline{C}H$		Solvent
	δ/ppm	m	δ/ppm	m	δ/ppm m		
C_2H_5	12.6	d	24.0	s	52.6	d	D_2O/H_2SO_4
C_3H_7	15.7	s	21.6	d	51.4	d	D_2O
			33.3				
C_4H_9	15.8	s	24.5	s	51.1	d	D_2O
			30.6	d			
			30.9	s			
C_5H_{11}	13.5	s	21.7	s	48.5	d	D_2O/D_2SO_4
			24.8	d			
			27.7	s			
			30.6	s			
C_6H_{13}	16.0	s	24.5	s	50.7	d	D_2O/D_2SO_4
			27.6	d			
			30.3	s			
			30.6	s			
			33.2	s			
C_7H_{15}	14.1	s	22.5	s	49.2	d	D_2O/H_2SO_4
			25.5	d			
			28.6	s			
			28.9	s			
			29.3	s			
			31.6	s			

m = multiplicity

Table 4

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{NH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{R-CH-PO}_3\text{H}_2 \end{array}$$

R =	coupling constant J/ Hz			Solvent
	$^1J_{PC}$	$^2J_{PCC}$	$^3J_{PCCC}$	
C_2H_5	154.4	0	9.0	D_2O/H_2SO_4
C_3H_7	150.8	0	9.8	D_2O
C_4H_9	145.9	0	9.0	D_2O
C_5H_{11}	152.6	0	8.6	D_2O/D_2SO_4
C_6H_{13}	152.0	0	8.6	D_2O/D_2SO_4
C_7H_{15}	153.2	0	9.0	D_2O/H_2SO_4

Table 5

as follows:-

in aqueous solution

$$-\,\underset{O^-}{\overset{O}{P}}\!\!-\!\underset{R}{\overset{OD}{CH}}\!-\!ND_3^+$$

$\downarrow D_2SO_4$

in acid solution

$$[(DO)_2\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}\!-\!CH\!-\!ND_3^+]_2.SO_4^{2-}$$
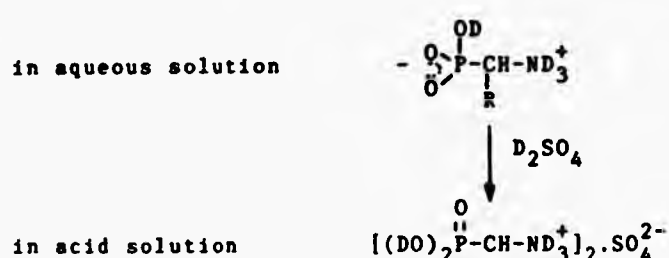
Thus, in acid solution, the phosphorus atom is de-shielded. This provides an explanation why ^{31}P chemical shifts are extremely sensitive to pH. We would expect the phosphorus atom to affect its neighbouring groups in different ways in the above two forms and, hence, the P-C coupling constants would be alterred. We could predict that a change in the chemical environment at phosphorus would have a greater effect on $^1J_{PC}$ coupling constants than $^3J_{PCCC}$ coupling constants and this, in fact, is what is observed.

Phosphonopeptides

^{13}C nmr chemical shifts and coupling constants have been reported for aminoalkanephosphonic acids[1,93], but no references have been found with respect to ^{13}C nmr of phosphonopeptides. However, these spectra can be interpreted by comparing them with those of amino and aminophosphonic acids.

The chemical shifts of the aminophosphonic acid

103

substituents are shifted slightly downfield in the phosphonopeptides, also, $^1J_{PC}$ is reduced.

When ^{13}C nmr spectra of diastereomeric mixtures are obtained, the phosphonopeptide spectra may be complicated by overlapping signals due to the different diastereoisomers. This is especially true for alanine methyl and methine carbons, and amide carbonyl carbon signals. Carbonyl carbons often appear as broad singlets or multiplets (see below).
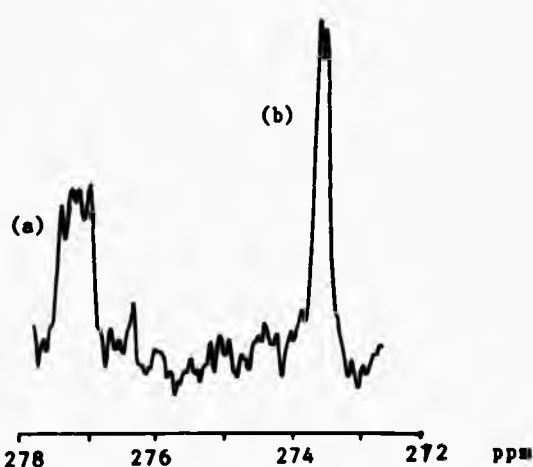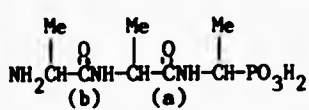
^{13}C nmr of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propane phosphonic acid

On resolution the phosphonopeptides give much simpler spectra. For example, if we consider the spectra of the resolved and unresolved tripeptide L-alanyl-L-alanylaminopropanephosphonic acid (LVII), we can see that combination of the two resolved peptide spectra gives that of the unresolved peptide.

$$\underset{L}{\overset{CH_3}{NH_2-CH-CONH}}-\underset{L}{\overset{CH_3}{CH-CONH}}-\overset{Et}{CH-PO_3H_2}$$
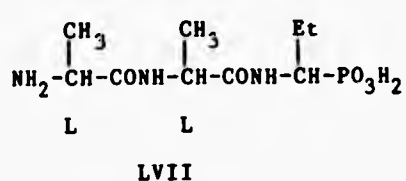
LVII

Peptide	Chemical shift, δ, in ppm	
	-CH (alanine)	-C=O
L-ala-L-ala-(R,S)(P)	51.8, 52.8, 53.1	173.4, 173.5, 177.2, 177.4
L-ala-L-ala-(S)(P)	51.8 53.1	173.6 177.4
L-ala-L-ala-(R)(P)	51.8, 52.8	173.5 177.3

The same phenomenon is observed for the methine carbons of the dipeptide (LVIII).

$$\underset{L}{\overset{CH_3}{NH_2-CH-CONH}}-\overset{Et}{CH-PO_3H_2}$$

LVIII

105
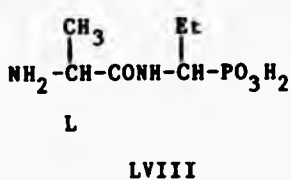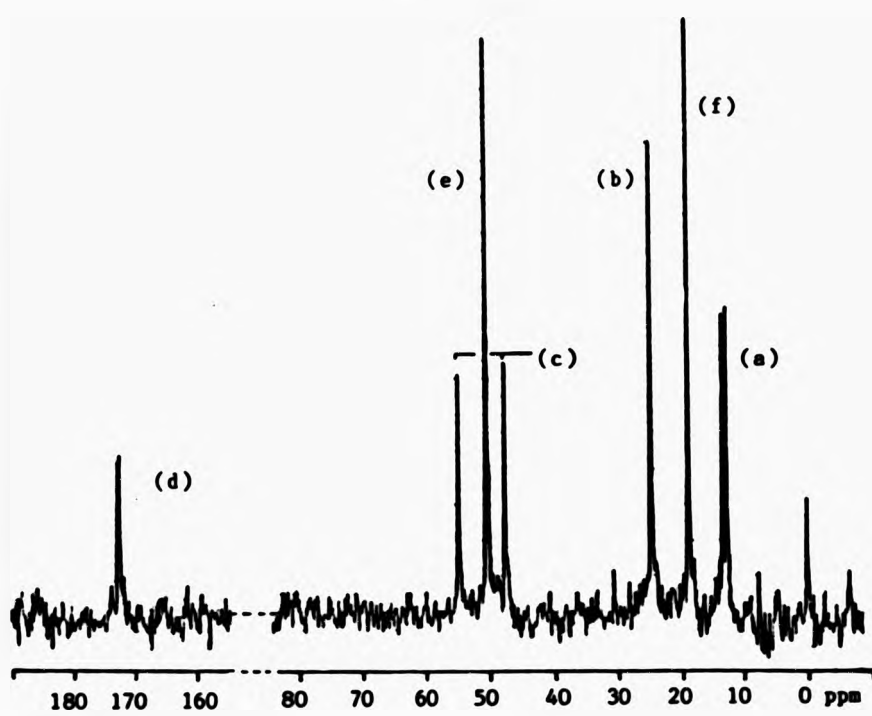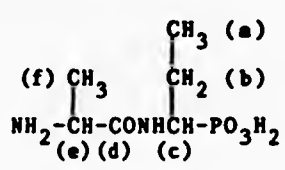
^{13}C nmr spectrum of (1S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid

in D_2O (20.12 MHz)

Spectrum 3

| Peptide | Chemical shift, δ, in ppm |
	-CH (alanine)
L-ala-(R,S)(P)	52.2, 52.5
L-ala-(S)(P)	52.5
L-ala-(R)(P)	52.2

A comparison of the above sets of data indicates that signals due to diastereoisomers with S stereochemistry at the phosphorus moiety occur slightly downfield to those with R stereochemistry, though this may be a coincidence.

The carbonyl carbon signals appear reduced in size, as expected, due to the absence of the nuclear overhauser effect. They appear in two distinct regions - 173 and 177 ppm.

$$NH_2-CH-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-NH-CH-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-NH-CH-PO_3H_2$$

173.6 ppm   177.5 ppm

$J = 0$ $^3J = 5$ Hz

$$NH_2-CH-\overset{\overset{O}{\|}}{C}-NH-CH-PO_3H_2$$

173.6 ppm

$^3J = 4.9$ Hz

107
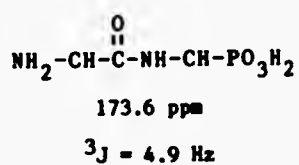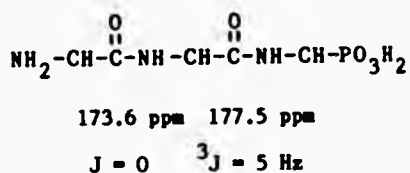
Peptide	δ / ppm			
	Methyl $-CH_3$	Methylene $-CH_2$	Methine $-CH$	Carbonyl $-C(O)-$
L-ala-P	13.3(d), 19.7	25.7	52.2, 52.5, 53.4	173.6
D-ala-P	13.4(d), 19.7	25.8	52.3, 52.6	173.6
DL-ala-P	13.3(d), 19.7	25.7	52.2, 52.5, 53.3(d)	173.6
gly-P	13.4(d)	25.8, 43.6	53.4(d)	169.8
DL-but-P	11.4, 13.6(d)	25.7, 27.2	53.5(d), 57.9	172.8
(L-ala)$_2$-P	13.3(d), 19.4, 19.8	26.0	51.8, 52.8, 53.0(d), 53.1	173.4,173.5, 177.2,177.4
L-ala-D-ala-P	13.3(d), 19.4, 19.9	26.0	52.1, 53.0, 53.1(d)	173.7, 177.3
(DL-ala)$_2$-P	13.3(d), 19.4, 19.7, 19.9	26.0	51.9, 52.0, 52.5, 52.9, 53.0(d), 53.1	173.6, 177.4
gly-L-ala-P	13.3(d), 20.0	26.0, 49.6	52.9, 53.2(d)	169.9, 177.5
(L-ala)$_3$-P	13.4(d), 19.5	25.9	51.9, 52.7, 53.0, 53.0(d)	177.4
D-ala-(L-ala)$_2$-P	13.3(d), 19.1, 19.7, 20.0	25.8	52.2, 52.5, 53.4(d)	173.6, 178.8
(L-ala)$_4$-P	13.3, 19.4, 19.7, 19.8	25.9	51.9, 52.5, 52.8, 53.0(d)	173.6, 177.4

all spectra run in D_2O

ala = $-HN-CH(CH_3)CO_2-$

gly = $-HN-CH_2CO_2-$ P = $-HN-CH(Et)PO_3H_2$

but = $-HN-CH(Et)CO_2-$

Table 6

P-C coupling constants for phosphonopeptides

Peptide	Coupling Constant / Hz		
	$^1J_{PC}$	$^3J_{PCCC}$	$^3J_{PCNC}$
L-ala-P	147.7	13.4	
D-ala-P	147.7	13.4	
DL-ala-P	147.7	13.4	
L-ala-(S)P	147.7	13.4	4.9
L-ala-(R)P	148.9	13.4	4.3
L-ala-(hex)P	147.7	12.2	6.0
gly-P	147.7	13.4	
DL-but-P	147.7	13.4	
(L-ala)$_2$-P	147.7	13.4	5.0
(L-ala)$_2$-(S)P	147.7	12.2	
(L-ala)$_2$-(R)P	147.7	13.4	
L-ala-D-ala-P	148.3	13.4	6.1
gly-L-ala-P	144.7	12.8	
(L-ala)$_3$-P	146.5	12.8	
D-ala-(L-ala)$_2$-P	148.9	14.0	
(L-ala)$_4$-P	147.7	13.4	

(hex)P = 1-aminohexanephosphonic acid

Table 7

$^3J_{PCNC}$ is of the expected value (ca. 5 Hz) for these compounds[1].

A consideration of the P-C coupling constants for phosphonopeptides and 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids leads to the following conclusions:-

i) $^1J_{PC}$ has the largest value;

ii) $^3J_{PCCC}$ is greater than $^2J_{PCC}$;

iii) $^2J_{PCC}$ is usually too small to detect and is essentially zero;

iv) $^3J_{PCNC}$ has a value of ca. 5 Hz.

Dialkyl esters of substituted alkanephosphonic acids

The ^{13}C nmr chemical shift data for a variety of alkanephosphonic acid dialkyl esters is included in table 8. The chemical shifts of the carbonyl and oxime carbons are of the same order as reported values for these functional groups[95]. The fact that only one oxime doublet is observed lends weight to the theory of a hydrogen-bonded structure as predicted by infrared spectra. Syn- and anti- oxime isomers show separate chemical shifts in proton and ^{13}C nmr. Both ^1H and ^{13}C nmr indicate that only one isomer is present.

$$Et-C(=N-OH\cdots O)-P(OR)_2$$

110
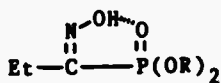
As with the aminoalkanephosphonic acids, it can be seen that $^1J_{PC}$ is dependent upon the electronegativity of the groups attached to C-1.

	$^1J_{PC}$	$^2J_{PCC}$	$^3J_{PCCC}$
$\overset{O}{\underset{\shortparallel}{}}\overset{O}{\underset{\shortparallel}{}}$ Et-C-P(OEt)$_2$	166.6	56.2	3.7
$\overset{N^{OH}}{\underset{\shortparallel}{}}\overset{O}{\underset{\shortparallel}{}}$ Et-C——P(OEt)$_2$	212.4	16.5	0.0

The more electron-withdrawing groups cause an increase in $^1J_{PC}$. As mentioned earlier, increasing the electronegativity of substituents within the coupling path reduces both $^2J_{PCC}$ and $^3J_{PCCC}$. It should be noted, however, that in the case of the ketophosphonates and oximes, $^2J_{PCC}$ is much larger than $^3J_{PCCC}$, whereas in saturated systems such as EtCH(NH$_2$)P(O)(OEt)$_2$ the situation is reversed, $^3J_{PCCC}$ becoming much larger than $^2J_{PCCC}$.

The following conclusions can be made regarding the ketophosphonates and their oximes:-

i) $^1J_{PC}$ has the largest value and is dependent upon the electronegativity of the groups attached to C-1;

ii) $^2J_{POC}$ is greater than $^3J_{POCC}$ and has a value of ca. 6.5 Hz;

iii) $^3J_{POCC}$ has a value of ca. 6.0 Hz;

iv) $^2J_{PCC}$ is greater than $^3J_{PCCC}$ and both are dependent upon the electronegativity of substituents within the coupling path.

111

Compound	δ /ppm in CDCl$_3$						
	Ester carbons		Alkyl chain carbons				
	-CH$_3$	-CH$_2$	-CH$_3$	-CH$_2$	C=O	C=NOH	-CH
EtC(O)(O)P(OMe)$_2$	54.0	–	6.4	37.2	211.0	–	–
EtCP(OEt)$_2$	16.4	63.8	6.4	36.9	211.5	–	–
EtC—P(OMe)$_2$ (N-OH)	53.5	–	10.2	19.9	–	154.7	–
EtC—P(OEt)$_2$ (N-OH)	16.3	63.0	10.3	20.0	–	155.3	–
EtCH—P(OEt)$_2$ (NH$_2$)	16.6	62.1	10.9	24.7	–	–	50.5

Table 8

P-C coupling constants for dialkyl esters of substituted

alkanephosphonic acids

Compound	Coupling constant / Hz				
	Ester carbons		Alkyl chain carbons		
	$^2J_{POC}$	$^3J_{POCC}$	$^3J_{PCCC}$	$^2J_{PCC}$	$^1J_{PC}$
EtC(O)P(O)(OMe)$_2$	7.3	–	4.3	56.8	166.0
EtC(O)P(O)(OEt)$_2$	7.3	5.5	3.7	56.2	166.6
EtC(:NOH)P(O)(OMe)$_2$	6.1	–	0	16.5	213.0
EtC(:NOH)P(O)(OEt)$_2$	6.1	6.1	0	16.5	212.4
EtCH(NH$_2$)P(O)(OEt)$_2$	7.3	5.5	12.8	0	148.9
CH$_3$CH$_2$P(O)(OEt)$_2$	6.9	6.2	–	7.1	143.0 *

* Lit.[96] value

Table 9

^{31}P nmr spectroscopy

Phosphorus nmr has proved very useful in determining the purity of the compounds prepared. Proton decoupled ^{31}P nmr gives a single peak for each phosphorus containing compound present. This is most important in the case of phosphonopeptides where ^{31}P nmr can detect the presence of any free unreacted aminophosphonic acid.

Literature pertaining to phosphorus nmr of aminophosphonic acids is rare, however, Appleton et al[93] have made a study into the pH dependence of ^{31}P chemical shifts of these compounds. Changes in pH produce large differences in the observed chemical shift. Aminophosphonic acid and phosphonopeptide spectra are usually obtained in D_2O, however, less soluble compounds are dissolved in D_2O/D_2SO_4 when the above factor must be taken into consideration.

^{31}P Chemical shift data for the aminophosphonic acids and phosphonopeptides are listed in tables 10 and 11. All values obtained have been within the expected range for phosphonic acid derivatives (between 14 and 27 ppm downfield from 85% H_3PO_4). The only reference to ^{31}P nmr of phosphonopeptides found referred to those containing phosphonamide bonds — these had chemical shifts of 20-25 ppm.

Phosphorus-proton coupled spectra at 161.967 MHz of 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (LVII) and its L-alanine dipeptide (LVIII) both appear as sextets with an approximately equal spacing of 12 and 7.5 Hz respectively. Assuming that $^3J_{PCCH}$ is less than $^4J_{PCCCH}$ (as is usually the case

113

³¹P chemical shift data for 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids

$$\begin{array}{c} NH_2 \\ | \\ R-CHP-OH \\ | \\ OH \end{array}$$
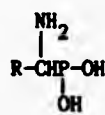
R =	δ /ppm	solvent
C_2H_5	19.5	D_2O
C_3H_7	22.6	D_2O
C_4H_9	13.8	D_2O
C_5H_{11}	17.4	D_2O/D_2SO_4
C_6H_{13}	14.4	D_2O/D_2SO_4
C_7H_{15}	18.2	D_2O/H_2SO_4

Table 10

³¹P chemical shift data for phosphonopeptides

Compound	δ /ppm
L-ala(RS)(P)	18.2
L-ala(S)(P)	18.0
D-ala(RS)(P)	18.5
gly(RS)(P)	18.3
L-ala-L-ala(S)(P)	18.3
L-ala-L-ala(R)(P)	18.3
L-ala(RS)(P')	18.2

all spectra run in D_2O

ala = alanine

gly = glycine

P = 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid

P' = 1-aminohexanephosphonic acid

Table 11

114

for this class of compound) and $^4J_{PCCCH}$ is approximately half the value of $^2J_{PCH}$ (reported value 7 - 30 Hz)[96] the sextets may be a result of overlapping quartets due to splitting by the CH and CH_3 protons.

$$\underset{LVIII}{NH_2\overset{\overset{\displaystyle CH_3}{|}}{CH}CONH\overset{\overset{\displaystyle Et}{|}}{CH}-PO_3H_2} \qquad\qquad \underset{LVIX}{NH_2\overset{\overset{\displaystyle Et}{|}}{CH}-PO_3H_2}\cdot$$

P-H coupled ^{31}P nmr of LVIII at 161.967 MHz

Spectrum 4

115
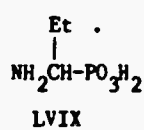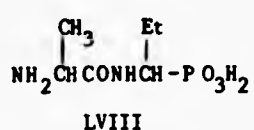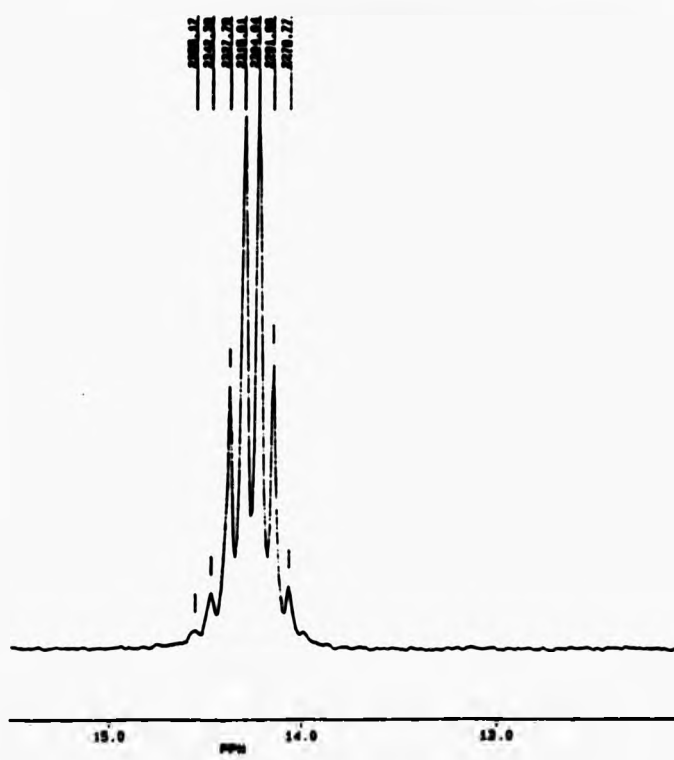
P-H coupled ^{31}P nmr of LVIX at 161.967 MHz

Spectrum 5

116

^{31}P chemical shifts for dimethyl and diethyl 1-oxoalkanephosphonates have been reported to occur between 0 to -2.0 ppm[97] and 0 to -3.0 ppm[98] respectively. Observed chemical shifts for dialkyl alkanephosphonates are reported in table 12 .

^{31}P chemical shift data for substituted dialkyl alkanephosphonates

compound	δ /ppm
$\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{Et C}}\text{-}\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OMe)_2$	-1.1
$\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{Et C}}\text{-}\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OEt)_2$	-2.9
$\overset{N^{OH}}{\overset{\|}{Et C}}\text{——}\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OMe)_2$	13.6
$\overset{N^{OH}}{\overset{\|}{Et C}}\text{——}\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OEt)_2$	11.0
$\overset{NH_2}{\overset{\|}{Et CH}}\text{-}\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}(OEt)_2$	29.1

all spectra run in $CDCl_3$

Table 12

117

Fast atom bombardment mass spectrometry of derivatives of 1-aminoalkanephosphonic acids

Fast atom bombardment (FAB) ionisation, first introduced in 1981, can provide stable, relatively long-lived intense signals that are representative of the molecular weights of the species being investigated.

When a chemical is exposed to a beam of relatively high energy neutrals (the fast atom), ions from that chemical may be observed and if the chemical is introduced in a solvent (eg. glycerol) the observed signal can be maintained for extended periods.

The real advantages of FAB follow from the fact that it yields ions from involatile species without the need to supply heat to the sample. Also the ionisation process is one in which rapid absorption of energy occurs so that translational energy is transferred before enough vibrational energy can be taken up to cause decomposition.

Three types of ionisation processes are observed in FAB. The first process results in the formation of ion radical species M^+. It is generally observed in the case of non-polar compounds and is assumed to arise from ion molecule interaction from solvent ion radicals.

The second process involves the formation of protonated species to yield (MH^+). This process is the most common in organic FAB. The third process is one in which preformed ions are directly ejected from solution. The favoured ionisation process not only depends on the nature of the compound under investigation but also on

118

the solvent from which it is run.

Many solvents have been employed as FAB matrices. In principle the choice of solvent should be made such that its 'polarity' approximates to that of the sample under investigation.

The ionic and zwitterionic nature of many organophosphorus compounds makes them unsuitable for mass spectrometric analysis using conventional ionisation techniques. Under FAB ionisation, however, they give intense ions at M+H (normally the base peak) in the positive ion spectrum and undergo characteristic fragmentation.

The FAB spectra of α- and ω-aminophosphonic acids have been reported previously[99]. They give strong (MH^+) ions and show prominent fragments arising from cleavage of the P-C bond, with proton transfer, to yield the ions ($MH^+ - H_3PO_3$) (scheme 3) and ($MH^+ - HPO_3$) (scheme 4).

$$HO-\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{\underset{}{P}}-CH_2 \qquad\longrightarrow\qquad (HO)_2\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{P}H \quad + \quad CH_2=CH(CH_2)_4NH_3^+$$
$$HO-\overset{}{\underset{}{}}\; H-CH(CH_2)_4NH_3^+$$

<div align="center"><u>Scheme 3</u></div>
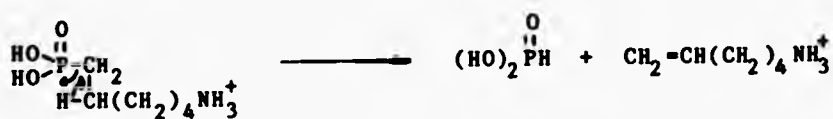
$$HO-\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{\underset{\underset{O-H}{}}{P}}-\overset{R}{\underset{}{C}}H(CH_2)_nNH_3^+ \qquad\longrightarrow\qquad HPO_3 \quad + \quad RCH_2(CH_2)_nNH_3^+$$

R = H, CH_3 or $n-C_7H_{15}$

<div align="center"><u>Scheme 4</u></div>

<div align="center">119</div>

The FAB spectra of the phosphonopeptides prepared were obtained in glycerol and also show intense (MH[+]) ions which are often the base peak. Exact mass measurements of the (MH[+]) ions were used to characterise the peptides, especially in the cases where microanalysis had proved unsatisfactory.

FAB Exact mass measurements for phosphonopeptides

Peptide	(MH[+])					δ / mmu	Observed mass
	C	H	N	O	P		
gly-P	5	14	2	4	1	-0.4	197.0695000
DL-ala-P	6	16	2	4	1	-0.7	211.0855000
L-ala-P'	9	22	2	4	1	0.2	253.1315000
L-ala-gly-P	8	18	3	5	1	-0.5	268.1067000
L-ala-D-ala-P	9	21	3	5	1	0.3	282.1215600
(L-ala) -P	12	26	4	6	1	-0.8	353.1598100
(L-ala) -P	15	31	7	5	1	-1.0	424.1971000

δ = difference between calculated mass and observed mass

P = $-NH-CH(Et)PO_3H_2$

P' = $-NH-CH(n-C_5H_{11})PO_3H_2$

Table 13

Prominent $(2MH^+)$ ions and other adducts, for example those with glycerol $(MH^+ + G)$ are also observed in the phosphonopeptide FAB spectra. Major fragments in the spectra arise from the loss of the α-lactam $R\overline{CHNHCO}$ and of phosphorous acid (H_3PO_3), both via proton transfer rearrangement processes. In the polypeptides the sequential loss of amino acid units provides structural information, and is analogous to the widely reported fragmentation of non-phosphorus containing peptides[100-102].

Relative abundances of prominent fragments in phosphonopeptide spectra

Peptide	m/t	X	Relative Abundance / %						
			(MH^+)	(MH^+-X)	(MH^+-2X)	$(MH^+-H_3PO_3)$	(MH^++G)	$(2MH^+)$	$(2MH^+-X)$
gly-P	198	CH$_2$CO\NH	100	23	–	17	12	16	4
L-ala-P	210	CH$_3$CHCO\NH	100	20	–	13	4	19	5
(L-ala)$_2$-P	281	CH$_3$CHCO\NH	100	21	11	5	4	–	–
(L-ala)$_3$-P	352	CH$_3$CHCO\NH	100	17	36	17	–	5	–

Table 14

Fragmentation patterns were confirmed by exact mass measurement and linked scan techniques.

121

Parent Peptide	Fragment m/z					
	353	282	211	143	140	115
gly-P					$C_3H_{11}NO_3P$	$C_5H_{11}N_2O$
L-ala-gly-P						$C_5H_{11}N_2O$
L-ala-D-ala-P			$C_6H_{16}N_2O_4P$		$C_3H_{11}NO_3P$	
(L-ala)$_3$-P		$C_9H_{21}N_3O_5P$	$C_6H_{16}N_2O_4P$	$C_6H_{11}N_2O_2$		$C_5H_{11}N_2O$
(L-ala)$_4$-P	$C_{12}H_{26}N_4O_6P$					

Table 15

The exact mass measurements for the L-ala-gly-P and gly-P peptide fragments show clearly the loss of the α-lactam units and loss of H_3PO_3:

$$^+NH_3-\underset{\underset{CH_3}{|}}{C}H-CONH-CH_2-CONH-\underset{\underset{Et}{|}}{C}H-PO_3H_2$$

(MH$^+$)   268 (15.4%)

$- CH_3\underset{\underset{NH}{\diagup}}{\overset{}{C}}HCO$

$$^+NH_3-CH_2-CONH-\underset{\underset{Et}{|}}{C}H-PO_3H_2$$

197 (15.5%)

$- CH_2\underset{\underset{NH}{\diagup}}{\overset{}{C}}HCO$

$-H_3PO_3$

$$^+NH_3-\underset{\underset{Et}{|}}{C}H-PO_3H_2$$

140 (9.2%)

$$^+NH_3-CH_2-CONH-CH=CH-CH_3$$

115 (57.2%)
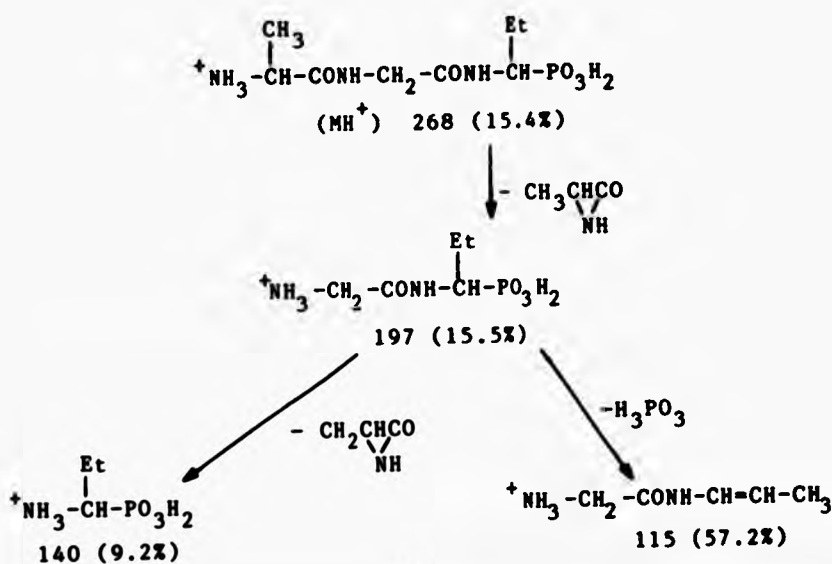
However, the structure of the aminophosphonic acid
unit was not confirmed by exact mass measurements. The
calculated mass of the fragment had a difference of
27.4 mmu from the observed mass of 140.0479000 mu. This
can can be attributed to the unfortunate inaccuracy of
the method of exact mass determination using FAB. Unlike
electron impact mass measurements, the FAB exact mass is
calculated by using reference compounds (for example CsI,
RbI). The measured mass is expressed as a ratio of the
reference mass, eg.

Reference mass	Found ratio	Measured mass
132.90543	1.053741	140.0479000

The same problem was observed when examining the
pentapeptide fragment at 353 mu, supposedly formed by
the loss of an α-lactam unit from (MH^+). The $C_{12}H_{26}N_4O_6P$
fragment had a calculated mass which differed from the
observed mass of 353.1681000 by 9.1 mmu. However, there
is no other possible structure that could give a mass
of this value.

Some other fragments have been identified by exact
mass measurements of the tetrapeptide spectrum. The
usual losses of the α-lactam units were observed as well
as fragments due to non-phosphorus containing dipeptides.
Obviously, the fragment at 115 cannot be formed in the
same way as the 115 fragment obtained with the glycine
peptides. Here it corresponds to a peptide segment of

123

two alanine units:

$$\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{CH_3}}{} \quad \overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{CH_3}}{} \quad \overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{CH_3}}{} \quad \overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{Et}}{}$$

$$^{+}NH_3-CH-CONH-CH-CONH-CH-CONH-CH-PO_3H_2$$

(MH^{+})   353 (100%)

$$- \; CH_3\overset{\displaystyle CHCO}{\underset{NH}{\diagdown\diagup}}$$

$$^{+}NH_3-\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{CH_3}}{CH}-CONH-\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{CH_3}}{CH}-CONH-\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{Et}}{CH}-PO_3H_2$$

282 (17.4%)

$$- \; CH_3\overset{\displaystyle CHCO}{\underset{NH}{\diagdown\diagup}}$$

$$^{+}NH_3-\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{CH_3}}{CH}-CONH-\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{Et}}{CH}-PO_3H_2$$

211 (36.3%)

$$- \; CH_3\overset{\displaystyle CHCO}{\underset{NH}{\diagdown\diagup}}$$

$$^{+}NH_3-\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{Et}}{CH}-PO_3H_2$$

140 (10.3%)

(211-140 confirmed by

linked scan)

$$\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{CH_3}}{}\quad\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{CH_3}}{}$$
$$CH-CONH-CH-CO$$
$$\diagdown_{\;^{+}NH_2}\diagup$$

143 (53.8%)

$$\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{CH_3}}{}\quad\overset{\underset{\textstyle |}{CH_3}}{}$$
$$CH-CONH-CH$$
$$\diagdown_{\;^{+}NH_2}\diagup$$

115 (57.2%)
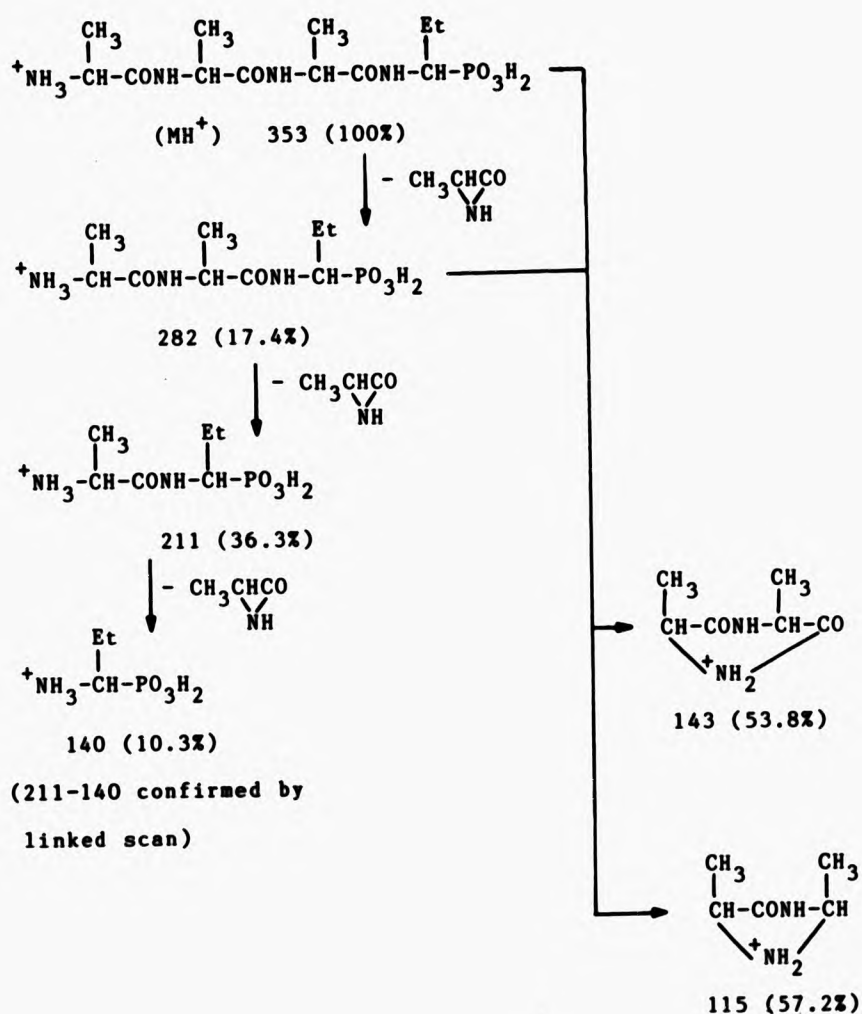
FAB mass spectrometry has also been useful in characterising other non-volatile aminophosphonic acid derivatives. In the case of N-carbobenzoxy 1-aminopropane-phosphonic acid the positive ion spectrum shows the

124

presence of Na$^+$ - probably due to the sodium hydroxide used in its preparation. The (M + Na$^+$) ion is observed as well as the (MH$^+$) ion. The base peak is the stable tropylium ion (C$_7$H$_7^+$).

The $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid monomethyl ester exhibits a (2MH$^+$) ion and also a fragment due to the loss of MeO-P(O)$_2$ and the carbobenzoxy group.

$$\underset{\text{(MH}^+)\ \ 288\ (43.3\%)}{C_6H_5CH_2OC\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{\overset{+}{N}}}H_2-\overset{Et}{\underset{\underset{OH}{|}}{\overset{|}{C}H}}-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}-OMe} \quad \xrightarrow[-\ C_6H_5CH_2O\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-H]{-MeO-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{P}}=O} \quad \underset{58\ (28.7\%)}{Et-CH=NH_2^+}$$
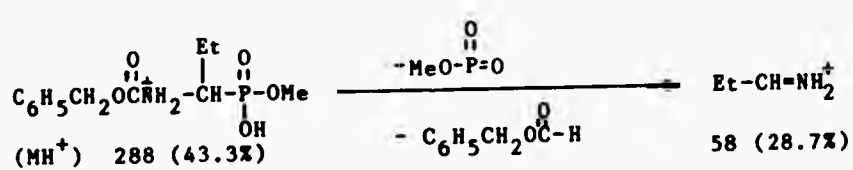
Chapter 3

Fungicidal Screening
Results and Discussion

Fungicidal screening

In _vivo_ screens for fungicidal activity were carried
out for a number of compounds. The peptides showed the
most promising antifungal activity, and within this class
it appeared that stereochemistry played an important part
in structure-activity relationships.

Seed treatment tests

Seeds infected with _Drechslera teres_, _Drechslera_
graminae and _Drechslera avenae_ were used in preliminary
seed treatment experiments. The seeds were treated (10
min. in a laboratory seed treatment machine) with
formulations (usually aqueous solutions) containing 20%
(w/w or w/v) of test compound. The dosage rate was 2 g
of solution per kilo of seed. Two hundred seeds of
each treatment were placed on a moistened filter paper
and incubated at 10 ^{o}C (3 days) and then at 20 ^{o}C (4
days). The coleoptile and roots of the seeds were then
examined for disease symptoms and compared with untreated
(control) seeds. The results for seed treatment tests
are reported as percentage inhibition of disease.

127

Greenhouse tests

A number of peptides were evaluated in greenhouse
tests using plants infected with various fungal diseases.
In these evaluations the test compounds (as aqueous
solutions) were applied as foliar sprays or soil drenches
and their systemic activity was measured in a separate
test. These tests took place over a longer time span
than the seed treatment tests and the greenhouse tests
are to be considered more accurate, giving a greater
indication of the actual activity the test compounds may
show in the field.

Greenhouse test results are given on a scale of 0 -
2 where:

$$0 = 0 - 49\% \text{ control}$$
$$1 = 50 - 74\% \text{ control}$$
$$2 = 75 - 100\% \text{ control}$$

The following abbreviations are used in the tables:

D.t	Drechslera teres
D.g	Drechslera graminae
D.a	Drechslera avenae
P.u.	Pythium ultimum
R.s	Rhizoctonia solani
F.c	Fusarium culmorum
P.	Pyricularia oryzae
P.r	Puccinia recondita

128

E.g   **Erysiphe graminis**

S.n   **Septoria nodorum**

The following compounds were tested:

$$\underset{R,S}{H_2N-\overset{\overset{\displaystyle Et}{|}}{C}H-PO_3H_2}$$

Compound

A

$$NH_2-\underset{L}{\overset{\overset{\displaystyle CH_3}{|}}{C}H}-CONH-\underset{R,S}{\overset{\overset{\displaystyle Et}{|}}{C}H}-PO_3H_2$$

L	R,S	B
L	R	C
L	S	D
D	R,S	E
D,L	R,S	F

$$NH_2-CH_2-CONH-\underset{R,S}{\overset{\overset{\displaystyle Et}{|}}{C}H}-PO_3H_2$$

G

$$NH_2-\underset{L}{\overset{\overset{\displaystyle CH_3}{|}}{C}H}-CONH-\underset{L}{\overset{\overset{\displaystyle CH_3}{|}}{C}H}-CONH-\underset{R,S}{\overset{\overset{\displaystyle Et}{|}}{C}H}-PO_3H_2$$

L	L	R,S	H
D	D	R,S	I

$$NH_2-\underset{\underset{D,L}{|}}{\overset{\overset{CH_2Ph}{|}}{CH}}-CONH-\underset{\underset{R,S}{|}}{\overset{\overset{Et}{|}}{CH}}-PO_3H_2$$

J

$$NH_2-\underset{\underset{D,L}{|}}{\overset{\overset{Et}{|}}{CH}}-CONH-\underset{\underset{R,S}{|}}{\overset{\overset{Et}{|}}{CH}}-PO_3H_2$$

K

$$Cl_3CCH_2-O-\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{C}-NH-\underset{\underset{R,S}{|}}{\overset{\overset{Et}{|}}{CH}}-PO_3H_2$$

L

$$CH_3-\langle\bigcirc\rangle-\overset{\overset{O}{\parallel}}{\underset{\underset{}{\parallel}}{S}}-NH-\underset{\underset{R,S}{|}}{\overset{\overset{Et}{|}}{CH}}-P(O)(OEt)_2$$

M

130

Seed treatment tests

Compound	Configuration at			Test Organism Inhibition /%		
	P	ala I	ala II	D.t	D.g	D.a
A	R,S	–	–	98	72	84
B	R,S	L	–	98	61	93
C	R	L	–	100	84	91
D	S	L	–	88	28	84
E	R,S	D	–	7	0	0
F	R,S	D,L	–	92	75	82
G	R,S	–	–	80	20	4
H	R,S	L	L	100	–	98*
L	R,S	–	–	4	–	–
M	R,S	–	–	7	–	–
Imazalil**				41	–	87

* concentration of test compound very low

**commercial fungicide $CH_2=CH-CH_2-O-CH-CH_2-N$
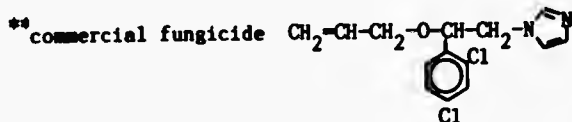
Results of preliminary seed treatment tests

Greenhouse tests

Compound	Foliar, 1000 ppm			Systemic Test 500 ppm	Soil Drench 500 ppm		
	P.r	S.n	P.o	E.g	F.c	R.s	P.u
B					2	2	
C	1						1
D	1	1			2		
E	1	1		1			
F	1				2	1	
G	1		1				
H	1	2			2*		
I	1						
J	1		1				
K	1		1				

*concentration of test compound less than 500 ppm

NB blank represents no test

Results of greenhouse tests

132

The results of these tests were very encouraging.
The most obvious conclusions to be made on examining the
results were:-

i) the majority of the peptides had good antifungal
activity compared with the fungicide Imazalil;

ii) the peptides and the free aminophosphonic acid were
more active than the N-protected compounds;

iii) L-alanine residues appeared superior to D-alanine
and glycine residues.

The poor results obtained with the N-linked compounds
L and M show that N-protection alone does not increase
the fungicidal activity of the aminophosphonic acid, A,
but the results with the peptides show that the shape
and size of the group attached to the nitrogen atom
affects fungicidal activity.

Certain amino acid residues enhanced the activity of
the free aminophosphonic acid, A, and others decreased
its activity. The compound, E, with a D-alanine residue
had a very low activity whereas, B, the same compound
with an L-alanine residue had comparable activity to the
free aminophosphonic acid. The incorporation of a
glycine residue also decreased the activity of the free
aminophosphonic acid.

From these results it appears that the configuration

of the peptide chain at the position of the first amino
acid residue affects the activity of the molecule.

Further consideration of the phosphonopeptide
stereochemistry with respect to the phosphonic acid
moiety leads to the conclusion that this also affected
fungicidal activity.

As expected, the diastereoisomers of the compound B
had different activities. Compound C, the R isomer,
had very good activity whereas D, the S isomer, had
lower activity than the free acid. Compound C alone,
therefore, was probably responsible for the good activity
of compound B.

The tripeptide, H, was the most active compound of
all. This prompted the synthesis of tripeptides with
residues other than L-alanine and also the synthesis of
tetra- and pentapeptides.

Greenhouse tests - conclusions

Comparisons between compounds are not possible on
the basis of the available results as at the concentrations
used the test compounds gave similar results. A further
study of response to different dosages of the test
compounds is necessary for a determination of structure-
activity relationships.

As can be seen from the table, the majority of
the peptides exhibited moderate control of P. recondita
when applied as a foliar spray. Stereochemistry did not
alter the compounds' activities in this particular test,
nor did the nature of the amino acid residues (e.g.
compound J contained a phenylalanine residue) have any
significant effect.

The peptides performed well against F. culmorum when
applied as a soil drench. Again stereochemistry was of
limited importance - the various alanine dipeptide
isomers all showing good activity.

The most promising peptide to arise as a result of
these tests was the tripeptide H. In these tests (as in
the seed treatment tests) only a small amount of compound
was available and the experiments were carried out using
very low concentrations of test compound. Taking this
into account, the tripeptide H shows a very promising
level of activity.

It is interesting to compare the fungicidal activity
of the aminophosphonic acids and phosphonopeptides with
their antibacterial activity (see chapter 1). The
aminophosphonic acids themselves are fungitoxic; the
length of the alkyl chain having a limited effect on
activity[1]. In contrast, 1-aminoethanephosphonic acid
needs to be incorporated into a peptide chain before
it inhibits bacterial growth significantly and only close
analogues of alanine undergo active transport into the
bacterial cell.

Aminophosphonic acids therefore appear to be more
able to penetrate fungal membranes than bacterial
membranes. The fact that certain phosphonopeptides
appear to be more active than the free aminophosphonic
acid may be due to increased penetration of the
phosphonopeptides into the fungal cell permitting the
build-up of a higher concentration of the toxicant within
the cell. From the seed treatment tests it appears
that stereochemistry plays an important part in
determining fungicidal activity (as it does with anti-
bacterial activity). In both cases L-stereochemistry is
preferred for the amino acid residue and R- (or "L")
stereochemistry is preferred for the aminophosphonic
acid moiety. It has been found[71,72] that these stereo-
chemical requirements are needed for antibacterial
activity as the phosphonopeptides are transported into
the bacterial cells by L,L-stereospecific peptide permeases
using an active transport mechanism. It may be possible
that stereospecific enzymes are involved also in the
transport of phosphonopeptides across fungal membranes.

In bacterial systems the phosphonopeptides are
cleaved intracellularly by L-stereospecific peptidases[72]
to give the active aminophosphonic acids. Phosphono-
peptides may also be cleaved intracellularly in fungal
systems. If the cleavage is controlled by stereospecific
enzymes, this would be another step where sterochemistry
would affect activity.

1-Aminoethanephosphonic acid and aminomethanephos-
phonic acid inhibit bacterial cell wall synthesis as a

result of their acting as false substrates for natural
L-alanine. It is possible that the aminophosphonic
acids' antifungal activity may be due to their acting as
false substrates for natural amino acids in biosynthetic
pathways.

The phosphonopeptides (especially the L-alanine
tripeptide, H) show great promise as candidate fungicides.
Tests with alafosfalin (see chapter 1) have shown the
phosphonopeptides to be highly non-toxic. If we assume
that only the aminophosphonic acid portion of the
phosphonopeptides is fungicidal, then its incorporation
into the peptides would result in a reduction in the
amount of active component being released into the
environment. On the assumption that the L-alanine
tripeptide is of equal activity (w/w) to its free
aminophosphonic acid component:

$$\underset{\text{mwt 281}}{\overset{\displaystyle CH_3 \quad\ CH_3 \quad\ Et}{NH_2CHCONHCHCONHCHPO_3H_2}} \qquad \underset{\text{mwt 139}}{\overset{\displaystyle Et}{NH_2CHPO_3H_2}}$$
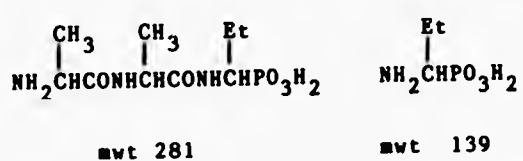
therefore, w/w the peptide contains ca.50% aminophosphonic
                                                      acid

Thus, 1g of aminophosphonic acid incorporated into the
peptide has an equivalent activity to 2g of free amino-
phosphonic acid. The tripeptide could therefore be

137

considered to be twice as efficient as the free amino-
phosphonic acid.

Chapter 4

Experimental

139

Instrumental analysis

Nuclear magnetic resonance

Routine proton magnetic resonance (^{1}H nmr) spectra
were obtained using a Perkin Elmer R12B continuous wave
spectrometer at a field of 60 MHz.

Higher field ^{1}H nmr spectra were recorded at 80.018 MHz
on a Brucker WP-80 Fourier Transform spectrometer equipped
with a BNC 28 computer, B-VT-1000 variable temperature
unit and a 10 mm multinuclear probe head which also
enabled carbon (^{13}C) nmr spectra to be recorded at
20.12 MHz and phosphorus (^{31}P) nmr spectra to be recorded
at 32.395 MHz.

High field ^{31}P nmr spectra were recorded at 161.967 MHz
using a Brucker 400 MHz spectrometer at the University of
Bonn.

Sodium 3-trimethylsilylpropionate (tsp) was used as
internal standard for the ^{1}H and ^{13}C nmr spectra when they
were recorded in aqueous solution. For non-aqueous
solutions, tetramethylsilane (tms) was used as internal
standard.

The ^{31}P chemical shifts were recorded relative
to an 85% solution of phosphoric acid contained in an
external concentric tube.

^{1}H, ^{13}C and ^{31}P nmr chemical shifts are reported
positive downfield from the standard in ppm.

Infrared spectroscopy

Infrared spectra over the region 700 - 4000 cm^{-1} were recorded as potassium bromide discs or as films between sodium chloride plates on Pye Unicam SP2000 and SP3-200 spectrophotometers.

Mass spectrometry

Routine mass spectra of volatile organic compounds were recorded on an A.E.I. MS9 double focussing spectrometer.

Positive ion fast atom bombardment (FAB) mass spectra of involatile compounds were obtained using a glycerol matrix. Spectra were recorded at the University of East Anglia using Kratos MS25 and VG Analytical ZAB-IF spectrometers. The ZAB-IF was fitted with a saddle-field ion source (Ion Tech Ltd.) operated at 8 kV and 1 mA with xenon. Spectra were recorded on the MS25 using a direct insertion probe with a capillaritron ion gun (Phrasor Scientific) operated at 8 kV and 30 mA with argon or xenon. FAB mass spectra were also recorded at the Physico-Chemical Measurements Unit (PCMU), Harwell using a ZAB-IF double focussing mass spectrometer fitted with an ion gun (Ion Tech Ltd.) operating at 8kV and providing a primary beam of xenon atoms. Linked-scan spectra were also recorded at PCMU.

141

Routine and high resolution FAB mass spectra were recorded at the SERC Mass Spectrometry Centre (Swansea) using a VG Analytical ZAB-E spectrometer. NaI, CsI and RbI were the reference compounds used for FAB exact mass measurements.

In reporting the spectra the abbreviation G is used to denote glycerol.

Carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and phosphorus analysis

Microanalysis of carbon, hydrogen and nitrogen was carried out on Perkin Elmer 240B elemental analysers at the Polytechnic of North London and at Butterworths Laboratories Ltd. Phosphorus was determined by Butterworths Laboratories.

143

146

147

I.1 Preparation of N-hydroxysuccinimide [107]

Succinic anhydride (40.0 g, 0.40 mol) was added
portionwise with stirring to hydroxylamine (from hydroxyl-
amine hydrochloride (27.8 g, 0.40 mol) in water (40 ml),
dioxane (20 ml) and 5N sodium hydroxide solution (80 ml))
at 20 °C. The clear solution was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h
before removing the water-dioxane on a rotary evaporator.
The residue was extracted exhaustively with boiling ethyl
acetate (ca. 500 ml). The combined extracts were dried
($MgSO_4$), filtered and evaporated to give a white solid.
The product was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give
N-hydroxysuccinimide (32.5 g, 0.28 mol, 71%) as a white
crystalline solid, m.p. 98-99 °C (Lit.[107] 97-98 °C).
ν_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 1693 (C=O), 2400-3200 (-OH); ^{1}H (D_2O) δ 2.30 (4H,
s, C$\underline{H}_2$), 4.75 (1H, s, O$\underline{H}$).

I.2 Preparation of N-carbobenzoxyglycine[108]

A solution of glycine (10.0 g, 0.133 mol) in 2N sodium
hydroxide solution (66.5 ml, 0.133 mol) was stirred in a
flask fitted with two dropping funnels at 0 °C. Benzyl
chloroformate (22.7 g, 18.9 ml, 0.133 mol) in toluene (12 ml)
and 4N sodium hydroxide solution (33.3 ml, 0.133 mol) were
added simultaneously with stirring over a period of 0.5 h.
On completing the addition, the mixture was stirred for a
further 15 min before extracting the solution once with ether
to remove unreacted benzyl chloroformate. The aqueous
solution was cooled in ice and acidified to pH 2 with
concentrated hydrochloric acid when a white oil was
precipitated. The oil crystallized on standing and the
solid was filtered off and washed with iced water before
drying (room temperature, vacuum oven) to give N-carbobenzoxy
glycine which was used without further purification (26.5 g
0.127 mol, 95%), m.p. 116-8 °C (Lit.[108] 120 °C), ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ
3.50 (2H, s, CH$_2$C=O), 5.10 (2H, s, CH$_2$arom), 7.30 (5H, s, arom).

I.3 Preparation of the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of
N-carbobenzoxyglycine[84]

N,N'-Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (26.2 g, 0.127 mol) was
added in portions to a stirred solution of N-carbobenzoxy-
glycine (26.5 g, 0.127 mol) and N-hydroxysuccinimide

149

(14.6 g, 0.127 mol) in dioxane (245 ml) at 0 °C. The
mixture was left in a refrigerator for 48 h before
filtering off the precipitated dicyclohexylurea. The
solid was washed with dioxane and the combined filtrate
and washings evaporated to give a yellow oil. The oil was
shaken with diethyl ether and left in a refrigerator
for 48 h to crystallize. The resulting white crystals
were filtered and dried under vacuum to give the crude
N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxyglycine
(34.6 g, 0.113 mol, 89%) which was used without further
purification, m.p. 110 °C (Lit.[84] 113-4 °C), ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ
2.75 (4H, s, CH$_2$CH$_2$), 3.55 (2H, s, CH$_2$C=O), 5.15 (2H, s, CH$_2$arom),
7.35 (5H, s, arom).

I.4 Preparation of N-carbobenzoxy-D-alanine[108]

A solution of D-alanine (5.00 g, 0.056 mol) in 2N
sodium hydroxide solution (28 ml, 0.056 mol) was stirred
in a flask fitted with two dropping funnels at 0 °C.
Benzyl chloroformate (9.56 g, 0.056 mol) in toluene (5 ml)
and 4N sodium hydroxide solution (14 ml, 0.056 mol) were
added dropwise simultaneously over a period of 0.5 h.
After the addition was complete the mixture was stirred
for a further 0.5 h at 0 °C. The mixture was extracted
once with diethyl ether to remove unreacted benzyl
chloroformate. The aqueous layer was cooled in ice and

150

acidified to pH 2 with concentrated hydrochloric acid when
a white oil was precipitated. The oil crystallized on
standing and the solid was filtered, washed with iced
water and dried under vacuum to give the crude
$\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-D-alanine (11.5 g, 0.052 mol, 92%) which
was used without further purification, m.p. 80 °C (Lit.[81]
87 °C),   [1]H (CDCl$_3$) δ 1.45 (3H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.60 Hz), 4.25-4.50
(1H, m, C$\underline{H}$), 5.15 (2H, s, C$\underline{H}_2$arom), 7.35 (5H, s, arom), 9.40 (1H,
br s, N$\underline{H}$).

I.5 Preparation of the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of
N-carbobenzoxy-D-alanine[84]

$\underline{N},\underline{N}'$-Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (10.6g, 0.052 mol) was
added in portions to a stirred solution of $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-
D-alanine (11.5 g, 0.052 mol) and $\underline{N}$-hydroxysuccinimide
(5.96 g, 0.052 mol) in dioxane (100 ml) at 0 °C. The
mixture was left in a refrigerator overnight before
filtering off the precipitated dicyclohexylurea. The
solid was washed with dioxane and the combined filtrate
and washings evaporated to give a yellow oil. The oil
was shaken with ether and left in a refrigerator until
crystallization was complete (ca. 1 week). The
crystalline white solid was filtered and dried under
vacuum to give the crude $\underline{N}$-hydroxysuccinimide ester of
$\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-D-alanine (14.2 g, 0.045 mol, 86%) which

151

was used without further purification, m.p.120-1 ^{o}C,
(Lit.[84] 123-123.5 ^{o}C), ^{1}H (CDC1$_3$) δ 1.56 (3H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 8.30 Hz),
2.80 (2H, s, C$\underline{H}_2$C=O), 5.12 (2H, s, C$\underline{H}_2$arom), 7.35 (5H, s, $\underline{arom}$).

I.6   Preparation of N-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine[108]

A solution of L-alanine (5.00 g, 0.056 mol) in 2N
sodium hydroxide solution (28.0 ml, 0.056 mol) was stirred
in a flask fitted with two dropping funnels at 0 ^{o}C. Benzyl
chloroformate (9.56 g, 0.056 mol) in toluene (5 ml) and
4N sodium hydroxide solution (14.0 ml, 0.056 mol) were
added simultaneously with stirring over a period of 25 min.
The mixture was stirred for a further 10 min. before
extracting once with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was
cooled in ice and acidified to pH 2 with concentrated
hydrochloric acid when a white oil was precipitated. The
oil crystallized on standing and the solid was filtered
and washed with iced water before drying (room temperature,
vacuum oven) to give crude $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine
(9.36 g, 0.042 mol, 75%), m.p. 84-5 ^{o}C (Lit.[81] 87 ^{o}C)
which was used without further purification, ^{1}H (CDC1$_3$) δ
1.45 (3H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.0 Hz), 4.28-4.55 (1H, m, C$\underline{H}$), 5.13 (2H, s,
C$\underline{H}_2$arom), 7.36 (5H, s, $\underline{arom}$), 9.38 (1H, br s, N$\underline{H}$).

152

I.7 Preparation of the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine[84]

N,N'-Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (1.48 g, 7.17 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of N-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine (1.6 g, 7.17 mmol) and N-hydroxysuccinimide (0.83 g, 7.17 mmol) in dioxane (14 ml) at 0 °C. The mixture was left in a refrigerator overnight before filtering off the precipitated dicyclohexylurea. The solid was washed with dioxane and the combined filtrate and washings evaporated to give a crystalline white solid. The solid was triturated with diethyl ether and filtered to give the crude N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine (2.16 g). The product was recrystallized from isopropanol (1.95 g, 6.09 mmol, 85%), m.p. 120-2 °C (Lit.[84] 123-123.5 °C), ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ 1.55 (3H, d, CH$_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.0 Hz), 2.80 (2H, s, CH$_2$C=O), 5.10 (2H, s, CH$_2$arom), 7.35 (5H, s, arom).

I.8 Preparation of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-alanine[108]

A solution of DL-alanine (10.0 g, 0.112 mol) in 2N sodium hydroxide solution (56 ml, 0.112 mol) was stirred in a flask fitted with two dropping funnels at 0 °C. Benzyl chloroformate (19.1 g, 0.112 mol) in toluene (10 ml) and 4N sodium hydroxide solution (28 ml, 0.112 mol) were added simultaneously with stirring over a period of 0.5 h.

The mixture was stirred for a further 15 min. before
extracting once with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was
cooled in ice and acidified to pH 2 with concentrated
hydrochloric acid when a white oil was precipitated. The
oil crystallized on standing and the solid was filtered
and washed with iced water before drying (room temperature
vacuum oven) to give crude N-carbobenzoxy-DL-alanine
(22.8 g, 0.102 mol, 91%), m.p. 110-12 $^{\circ}$C (Lit.[108] 114-5 $^{\circ}$C)
which was used without further purification, ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ
1.45 (3H, d, CH$_3$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.5 Hz), 4.25-4.50 (1H, br s, CH), 5.12 (2H,
s, CH$_2$arom), 7.33 (5H, s, arom).

I.9   Preparation of the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of
N-carbobenzoxy-DL-alanine[84]

N,N'-Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (10.6 g, 0.052 mol) was
added to a stirred solution of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-alanine
(11.5 g, 0.052 mol) and N-hydroxysuccinimide (5.96 g,
0.052 mol) in dioxane (100 ml) at 0 $^{\circ}$C. The mixture
was left in a refrigerator overnight before filtering
off the precipitated dicyclohexylurea. The solid was
washed with dioxane and the combined filtrate and washings
evaporated to give a yellow oil. The oil was shaken
with diethyl ether and left to crystallize. The product
was filtered and dried under vacuum to give the crude
N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-alanine
(15.8 g, 0.049 mol, 95%), m.p. 81-83 $^{\circ}$C, ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ 1.56 (3H,
d, CH$_3$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.3 Hz), 2.80 (2H, s, CH$_2$C-O), 5.10 (2H, s, CH$_2$arom),
7.32 (5H, s, arom).

154

I.10 **Preparation of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-2-aminobutanoic acid**[108]

A solution of DL-2-aminobutanoic acid (6.00 g, 0.058 mol)
in 2N sodium hydroxide solution (29.0 ml, 0.058 mol) was
stirred in a flask fitted with two dropping funnels at 0 °C
Benzyl chloroformate (9.90 g, 8.3 ml, 0.058 mol) in toluene
(6 ml) and 4N sodium hydroxide solution (14.6 ml, 0.058 mol)
were added simultaneously with stirring over a period of
0.5 h. On completion of the addition the mixture was stirred
for a further 15 min before extracting once with ether to
remove unreacted benzyl chloroformate. The aqueous solution
was cooled in ice and acidified to pH 2 with concentrated
hydrochloric acid. The precipitated oil crystallized on
standing and the white solid was filtered off, washed with
iced water and dried (room temperature, vacuum oven) to
give $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-DL-2-aminobutanoic acid (11.6 g, 0.049 mol,
84%), m.p. 68-70 °C, ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ 0.95 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$CH$_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.50 Hz),
1.60-2.10 (2H, m, CH$_3$C$\underline{H}_2$), 4.15-4.55 (1H, m, C$\underline{H}$CH$_2$), 5.15 (2H, s, C$\underline{H}_2$arom),
7.33 (5H, s, $\underline{arom}$). 8.15 (1H, br s, N$\underline{H}$).

I.11 **Preparation of the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of**[84]
     N-carbobenzoxy-DL-2-aminobutanoic acid

$\underline{N},\underline{N}'$-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (10.1 g, 0.05 mol) was
added in portions to a stirred solution of N-carbobenzoxy-
DL-2-aminobutanoic acid (11.6 g, 0.05 mol) and N-hydroxy-

155

succinimide (5.64 g, 0.05 mol) in dioxane (95 ml) at 0 °C.
The mixture was left overnight in a refrigerator before
filtering off the precipitated dicyclohexylurea. The
solid was washed with dioxane and the combined filtrate
and washings evaporated to give a yellow oil. The oil was
shaken with diethyl ether and left to stand in a
refrigerator for several weeks, however, crystallization
did not occur. The oil was evaporated (oil pump) to
give the crude N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-
DL-2-aminobutanoic acid (16.0 g, 4.80 mmol, 98%) which was
used without further purification, V_{max}(film) cm^{-1} 1520 (N-H),
1695-1750 (C=O), 1780, 1810, 3320 (N-H); ^{1}H (CD$_3$OD) δ 1.05 (3H,
t, CH$_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.88 Hz), 1.65-2.00 (2H, br m, CH$_2$CH$_3$), 2.72 (4H,
s, CH$_2$C=O), 4.30-4.65 (1H, m, CH), 5.05 (2H, s, CH$_2$arom), 7.30 (5H,
s, arom).

I.12 Preparation of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-phenylalanine[108]

A solution of DL-phenylalanine (5.00 g, 0.030 mol)
in 2N sodium hydroxide solution (15.0 ml, 0.030 mol)
was stirred in a flask fitted with two dropping funnels
at 0 °C. Benzyl chloroformate (5.12 g, 0.030 mol) in
toluene (5 ml) and 4N sodium hydroxide solution (7.5 ml,
0.030 mol) were added simultaneously with stirring over
a period of 0.5 h. The mixture was stirred for a further
0.5 h before extracting once with diethyl ether. The
aqueous layer was cooled in ice and acidified to pH 2
with concentrated hydrochloric acid when a white oil
was precipitated. The oil crystallized on standing and
the solid was filtered and washed with iced water before
drying (room temperature, vacuum oven) to give crude
N-carbobenzoxy-DL-phenylalanine (8.73 g, 0.029 mol, 97%),
m.p. 98-100 °C (Lit.[81] 103 °C) which was used without
further purification, ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ 3.15 (2H, d, CH$_2$CH, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$
6.0 Hz), 4.60-4.85 (1H, br m, CH), 5.10 (2H, s, CH$_2$arom), 7.25 (5H,
br s, CHCH$_2$arom), 7.35 (5H, s, OCH$_2$arom), 9.95 (1H, br s, NH).

I.13 Preparation of the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of
N-carbobenzoxy-DL-phenylalanine[84]

N,N'-Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (6.19 g, 0.030 mol) was
added to a stirred solution of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-phenyl-
alanine (8.97 g, 0.030 mol) and N-hydroxysuccinimide

(3.45 g, 0.030 mol) in dioxane (60 ml) at 0 °C. The
mixture was left in a refrigerator overnight before
filtering off the precipitated dicyclohexylurea. The
solid was washed with dioxane and the combined filtrate
and washings evaporated to give a yellow oil. The oil
was shaken with diethyl ether and left to crystallize.
The product was filtered and dried under vacuum to give
the crude $\underline{N}$-hydroxysuccinimide ester of $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-DL-
phenylalanine (10.0 g, 0.025 mol, 83%), m.p. 110-12 °C,
$\sqrt{}_{max}$ (KBr) cm^{-1} 1520 (N-H), 1695-1735 (C=O), 1780, 1810, 3450 (N-H);
^{1}H (CD$_3$OD) δ 2.80 (4H, C$\underline{H}_2$C=O), 3.25 (2H, d, CHC$\underline{H}_2$arom,^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 6.0 Hz),
5.10 (2H, s, C$\underline{H}_2$arom), 7.25 (5H, s, CHCH$_2$$\underline{arom}$), 7.30 (5H, s, CH$_2$$\underline{arom}$).

I.14 **Preparation of tetramethylammonium salt of**

monomethyl propionyl phosphonate

Dimethyl propionylphosphonate (16.6 g, 0.10 mol) was
placed in a stainless steel bomb and cooled to -78 ^{o}C
whilst cooled (-78 ^{o}C) trimethylamine (11.16 ml, 0.12 mol)
and cooled (-78 ^{o}C) dry acetone (40 ml) were added.
The bomb was sealed and heated at 80 ^{o}C for 3 h with
stirring. The resulting solid obtained on cooling was
recrystallised from dichloromethane, filtered under
nitrogen and washed with dry acetone to give the
tetramethylammonium salt of monomethyl propionyl
phosphonate (20.0 g, 0.09 mol, 89%) as a hygroscopic
crystalline solid, m.p. 139-140 ^{o}C, $_{max}$ (KBr) cm^{-1} 1680
(C=O), 1230 (P=O), 780 (P-O)

1. **Preparation of 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid**

Ethyl carbamate (17.8 g, 0.20 mol), triphenyl phosphite
(62.0 g, 0.20 mol) and propanal (16.2 g, 0.28 mol) were
stirred and heated under reflux with glacial acetic acid
(40 ml) for 1 h. The mixture was allowed to cool, concentrated
hydrochloric acid (200 ml) was added and the mixture stirred
and heated under reflux for a further 8 h. After cooling,
the aqueous layer was separated and extracted with toluene
(3 x 25 ml) to remove phenol. The aqueous layer was
evaporated and the residue dissolved in warm methanol
(50 ml) and warmed gently whilst treating with propylene
oxide to give a fine white precipitate. The solid was
filtered and dried before recrystallizing from water/ethanol
to give 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (6.00 g, 43 mmol,
22%), m.p. 261-3 °C, (Lit.[23] 264-6 °C), ^{1}H (D_2O/D_2SO_4) δ 1.11
(3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.4 Hz), 1.25-1.65 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}_2$), 3.54
(1H, m, C$\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (D_2O/H_2SO_4) δ 12.6 (d, $\underline{C}H_3$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 9.0 Hz),
24.0 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 52.6 (d, $\underline{C}H$, $^1J_{PC}$ 154.4 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 19.5.

2. **Preparation of 1-aminobutanephosphonic acid**

Ethyl carbamate (3.21 g, 0.036 mol), triphenyl
phosphite (11.2 g, 0.036 mol) and butanal (3.63 g,
0.050 mol) were stirred and heated under reflux with
glacial acetic acid (7 ml) for 1.5 h. The mixture was

allowed to cool and concentrated hydrochloric acid was
added (36 ml). The solution was heated under reflux for
a further 12 h. After cooling, the aqueous layer was
separated and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 20 ml)
to remove phenol. The aqueous layer was evaporated and
the residue dissolved in warm ethanol and the solution
warmed gently whilst treating with propylene oxide (5 ml)
to give a fine white precipitate. The solid was filtered
and dried (1.21 g) before recrystallizing from water/
ethanol to give 1-aminobutanephosphonic acid (1.06 g,
6.93 mmol, 19%), m.p. 258-60 $^{\circ}$C (Lit.[106] 263-5 $^{\circ}$C), ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ
0.96 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$, $^{3}J_{HCCH}$ 6.6 Hz), 1.25-2.00 (4H, br m, C$\underline{H}_2$), 3.25-
3.62 (1H, m, C$\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 15.7 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$), 21.6 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_2$CH$_3$,
$^{3}J_{PCCC}$ 9.8 Hz), 33.3 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$CH), 51.4 (d, $\underline{C}$HP, $^{1}J_{PC}$ 150.8 Hz);
^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 22.2

3. **Preparation of 1-aminobutanephosphonic acid using**
urea

Urea (1.08 g, 0.018 mol), triphenyl phosphite (11.2 g,
0.036 mol) and butanal (2.60 g, 0.036 mol) were stirred
and heated under reflux with glacial acetic acid (7 ml)
for 2.5 h. The mixture was allowed to cool and
concentrated hydrochloric acid was added (36 ml). The
solution was heated under reflux overnight. After
cooling, the aqueous layer was separated and extracted

161

with toluene (3 x 20 ml) to remove phenol. The aqueous
layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in warm
ethanol and the solution warmed gently whilst treating
with propylene oxide (5 ml) to give a brown oil. The
oil was dissolved in water and boiled with decolourizing
charcoal. After filtering, the solution was evaporated
and the residual oil dissolved in methanol. The solution
was treated with diethyl ether until cloudy and left
to stand. The precipitated solid was filtered and dried
(1.60 g) before recrystallizing from water/ethanol to
give 1-aminobutanephosphonic acid (1.30 g, 8.50 mmol,
24%), m.p. 260-3 °C (Lit.[106] 263-5 °C), ^{1}H (D_2O) δ 0.96 (3H, t,
CH_3, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.5 Hz), 1.12-1.80 (4H, br m, CH), 3.62-4.20 (1H, m,
CH); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 15.6 (s, CH_3), 21.4 (d, CH_2CH_3, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz),
34.5 (s, CH_2CH), 50.4 (d, CHP, $^1J_{PC}$ 152.0 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 22.6.

4. **Preparation of 1-aminopentanephosphonic acid**

Urea (1.08 g, 0.018 mol), triphenyl phosphite (11.2 g,
0.036 mol) and pentanal (3.10 g, 0.036 mol) were stirred
and heated under reflux with glacial acetic acid (7 ml)
for 2 h. The mixture was allowed to cool and concentrated
hydrochloric acid was added (36 ml). The solution was
heated under reflux for 12 h. After cooling, the aqueous
layer was separated and extracted with toluene (3 x 20 ml)

162

to remove phenol. The aqueous layer was evaporated and
the residue dissolved in warm ethanol and the solution
warmed gently whilst treating with propylene oxide (5 ml)
to give an oil which crystallized on standing. The solid
was filtered and dried (2.35 g) before recrystallizing
from water/ethanol to give 1-aminopentanephosphonic acid
(1.90 g, 0.011 mol, 32%), m.p. 265-6 $^{\circ}$C (Lit.[23] 267-9 $^{\circ}$C),
^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ 0.90 (3H, t, C$\underline{\text{H}}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.4 Hz), 1.25-2.25 (6H, br m,
C$\underline{\text{H}}_2$), 3.07-3.40 (1H, m, C$\underline{\text{H}}$); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 15.9 (s, C$\underline{\text{H}}_3$), 24.5 (s,
C$\underline{\text{H}}_2$CH$_3$), 30.6 (d, C$\underline{\text{H}}_2$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 9.8 Hz), 31.0 (s, C$\underline{\text{H}}_2$CH), 52.5 (d, C$\underline{\text{H}}$P,
$^1J_{PC}$ 142.8 Hz); ^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 13.8.

5.   Preparation of 1-aminopentanephosphonic acid using
                                             ethyl carbamate

Ethyl carbamate (3.21 g, 0.036 mol), triphenyl
phosphite (11.2 g, 0.036 mol) and pentanal (4.34 g,
0.051 mol) were stirred and heated under reflux with
glacial acetic acid (7 ml) for 1.5 h. The mixture was
allowed to cool and concentrated hydrochloric acid was
added (36 ml). The solution was heated under reflux for
6 h. After cooling, the aqueous layer was separated
and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 20 ml) to remove
phenol. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue
dissolved in warm ethanol and the solution warmed gently
whilst treating with propylene oxide (5 ml) to give a

163

white solid. The solid was filtered and dried (1.57 g) before recrystallizing from water to give 1-aminopentanephosphonic acid (1.20 g, 7.19 mmol, 20%), m.p. 268-70 °C (Lit.[23] 267-9 °C), V_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 1180 (P=O), 1540 (N-H), 2100-3400 (P-OH); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 15.8 (s, $\underline{C}H_3$), 24.5 (s, $\underline{C}H_2CH_3$), 30.6 (d, $\underline{C}H_2$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 9.0 Hz), 30.9 (s, $\underline{C}H_2CH$), 51.1 (d, $\underline{C}HP$, $^1J_{PC}$ 145.9 Hz).

6. Preparation of 1-aminohexanephosphonic acid

Benzyl carbamate (5.40 g, 0.036 mol), triphenyl phosphite (11.2 g, 0.036 mol) and hexanal (5.01 g, 0.050 mol) were stirred and heated under reflux with glacial acetic acid (7 ml) for 2 h. The mixture was allowed to cool and concentrated hydrochloric acid was added (36 ml). The solution was heated under reflux for 8 h. After cooling, the aqueous layer was separated and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 20 ml) to remove phenol. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in warm methanol/water and the solution warmed gently whilst treating with propylene oxide (5 ml) to give a white solid. The solid was filtered and dried to give the crude 1-aminohexanephosphonic acid (2.70 g, 0.015 mol, 41%), m.p. 260 °C. A portion of the solid was recrystallized from water to give m.p. 260-60.5 °C, (Found: C, 38.4; H, 8.8; N, 8.7. $C_6H_{16}NO_3P$ requires: C, 39.9; H, 8.8; N, 7.7%); ^{1}H (D$_2$O/D$_2$SO$_4$) δ 0.88 (3H, t, $\underline{C}H_3CH_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.0 Hz),

1.37 (6H, br s, CH_2), 1.63-2.20 (2H, br m, CH_2CH), 3.42-3.80 (1H,

m, CH); ^{13}C (D_2O/D_2SO_4) δ 13.5 (s, CH_3), 21.7 (s, CH_2), 24.8 (d,

CH_2CH_2CHP, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 8.6 Hz), 27.7 (s, CH_2), 30.6 (s, CH_2), 48.5 (d,

CHP, $^1J_{PC}$ 152.6 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O/D_2SO_4) δ 17.4.

7.   Preparation of 1-aminoheptanephosphonic acid

Benzyl carbamate (5.40 g, 0.036 mol), triphenyl

phosphite (11.2 g, 0.036 mol) and heptanal (5.71 g,

0.050 mol) were stirred and heated under reflux with

glacial acetic acid (7 ml) for 2 h. The mixture was

allowed to cool and concentrated hydrochloric acid was

added (36 ml). The solution was heated under reflux

for 8 h. After cooling, the aqueous layer was separated

and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 20 ml) to remove

phenol. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue

dissolved in warm methanol/water and the solution warmed

gently whilst treating with propylene oxide (5 ml) to

give a white solid. The solid was filtered and dried

to give the crude 1-aminoheptanephosphonic acid (3.07 g,

0.016 mol, 44%), m.p. 268-70 ^oC. A portion of the product

was recrysrallized from water to give m.p. 272-3 ^oC,

^1H (D_2O/H_2SO_4) δ 0.86 (3H, t, CH_3, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.00 Hz), 1.33 (8H,

br s, CH_2), 1.62-2.12 (2H, br m, CH_2CH), 3.20-3.53 (1H, m, CH);

^{13}C (D_2O/D_2SO_4) δ 16.0 (s, CH_3), 24.5 (s, CH_2), 27.6 (d, CH_2CH_2CHP,

$^3J_{PCCC}$ 8.6 Hz), 30.3 (s, CH_2), 30.6 (s, CH_2), 33.2 (s, CH_2), 50.7

(d, CHP, $^1J_{PC}$ 152.0 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O/D_2SO_4) δ 14.4.

8. Preparation of diethyl propionylphosphonate[36]

Distilled propionyl chloride (9.62 g, 0.104 mol) was
added dropwise to distilled triethyl phosphite (17.3 g,
0.104 mol) stirred under nitrogen whilst cooling in an ice
bath. An exothermic reaction resulted in which a colourless
gas was evolved. The solution was stirred under nitrogen
overhight before distilling to give diethyl propionylphosphonate
(12.1 g, 0.062 mol, 60%) as a clear liquid, b.p. 74-78 $^{\circ}$C,
1.0 mmHg (Lit.[36] 105 $^{\circ}$C, 7 mmHg), V_{max} (film) cm^{-1} 1020
(P-O-C), 1265 (P=O), 1695 (C=O); ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ 1.04 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$
7.10 Hz), 1.35 (6H, t, OCH$_2$C$\underline{H}$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.50 Hz), 2.88 (2H,q, C$\underline{H}_2$C(O),
$^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.08 Hz), 4.16 (4H, qt, OC$\underline{H}_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.00 Hz); ^{13}C (CDCl$_3$) δ 6.4
(d, C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 3.7 Hz), 16.4 (d, OCH$_2$C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{POCC}$ 5.5 Hz), 36.9 (d,
C$\underline{H}_2$C(O), $^2J_{POC}$ 56.2 Hz), 63.8 (d, OC$\underline{H}_2$, $^2J_{POC}$ 7.3 Hz), 211.5 (d, $\underline{C}$(O),
$^1J_{PC}$ 166.6 Hz); ^{31}P (CDCl$_3$) δ -2.9.

9. Preparation of diethyl 1-hydroxyiminopropanephosphonate[37]

Distilled diethyl propionylphosphonate (28.0 g,
0.144 mol) was added to hydroxylamine hydrochloride (12.4 g,
0.190 mol) in pyridine (16.3 ml, 16.0 g, 0.202 mol) and
dry ethanol (41 ml) whilst stirring at 0 $^{\circ}$C. The resulting
clear solution was stirred for 24 h at room temperature.
The solution was evaporated and the residue added to
hydrochloric acid (70 ml, 10%) before extracting with
dichloromethane (5 x 20 ml). The organic layer was washed
with hydrochloric acid (10%) several times and then with
water, sodium bicarbonate solution (10%) and water successively.

166

Concentration of the extract gave the crude diethyl 1-
hydroxyiminopropanephosphonate (25.2 g, 0.120 mol, 84%) as
a colourless oil, V_{max} (film) cm^{-1} 1020 (P-O-C), 1230 (P=O),
3190 (OH); ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ 1.15 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.81 Hz), 1.34 (6H, t,
OCH$_2$C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.08 Hz), 2.54 (2H, h, C$\underline{H}_2$C(NOH), $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.08 Hz), 4.17
(4H, qt, OC$\underline{H}_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.57 Hz), 10.87 (1H, br s, O$\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (CDCl$_3$) δ 10.3
(s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$), 16.3 (d, OCH$_2$$\underline{C}H_3$, $^3J_{POCC}$ 6.1 Hz), 20.0 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_2$C(NOH), $^2J_{POC}$
16.5 Hz), 63.0 (d, O$\underline{C}$H$_2$, $^2J_{POC}$ 7.3 Hz), 155.3 (d, $\underline{C}$(NOH), $^1J_{PC}$ 212.4 Hz);
^{31}P (CDCl$_3$) δ 11.0 Hz.

10. Preparation of diethyl 1-aminopropanephosphonate[42]

            Crude diethyl 1-hydroxyiminopropanephosphonate
(25.2 g, 0.12 mol) was placed in a three-necked flask
fitted with a condenser, mechanical stirrer and
thermometer, and powdered zinc (31.4 g, 0.48 mol) and
formic acid (98-100%, 120 ml) were added. An exothermic
reaction resulted and the temperature of the reaction was
maintained below 65 °C by external cooling. After 1 h
the reaction was stirred and heated under reflux at 65 °C
for ca. 80 h. The reaction was allowed to cool and the
precipitated zinc formate was filtered off and washed with
dichloromethane. The filtrate and washings were combined
and evaporated and the residual oil dissolved in dichloro-
methane (120 ml). The solution was neutralized with
sodium carbonate solution (10%, 50 ml) and the organic

167

layer dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. The residue was
dissolved in methanol (240 ml) and the solution saturated
with hydrogen chloride at 0 °C. The solution was left to
stand at room temperature for 24 h before evaporating off
the solvent and suspending the residue in anhydrous
diethyl ether (240 ml). Ammonia gas was passed into the
mixture whilst stirring at 0 °C. The precipitated
ammonium chloride was filtered off and the filtrate
evaporated to give the crude diethyl 1-aminopropane-
phosphonate (8.98 g, 0.046 mol, 38%) as a pale yellow oil.
A portion of the product was distilled to give b.p. 68-
70 °C, 5.0 mmHg (Lit.[20] 45-7 °C, 2.6 mmHg), V_{max} (film) cm^{-1}
1030 (P-O-C), 1240 (P=O), 3300-3500 (N-H); ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ 1.06 (3H, t,
C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.19 Hz), 1.34 (6H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$CH$_2$O, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.04 Hz), 1.63-
2.25 (2H, m, C$\underline{H}_2$), 2.72-3.03 (1H, m, C$\underline{H}$), 4.15 (4H, qt, C$\underline{H}_2$O, $^3J_{HCCH}$
7.04 Hz); ^{13}C (CDCl$_3$) δ 10.9 (d, $\underline{C}H_3$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 12.8 Hz), 16.6 (d,
$\underline{C}H_3CH_2O$, $^3J_{POCC}$ 5.5 Hz), 24.7 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 62.1 (d, $\underline{C}H_2O$, $^2J_{POC}$ 7.3 Hz),
50.5 (d, $\underline{C}HP$, $^1J_{PC}$ 148.9 Hz); ^{31}P (CDCl$_3$) δ 29.1; m/e (%) 195
(23.3, M$^+$).

11. Hydrolysis of diethyl 1-aminopropanephosphonate

Diethyl 1-aminopropanephosphonate (3.20 g, 0.016 mol)
was heated under reflux with glacial acetic acid (10 ml)
and concentrated hydrochloric acid (40 ml) for 8 h.
The mixture was evaporated and the residue dissolved
in water and treated with decolourizing charcoal. The
solution was filtered and evaporated and the residue

168

dissolved in methanol and warmed gently whilst treating with propylene oxide. The resulting fine white precipitate was filtered and dried before recrystallizing from water/methanol to give 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (1.67 g, 0.012 mol, 73%), m.p. 262-4 ^{o}C (Lit.[23] 264-6 ^{o}C), ^{1}H (D$_2$O/H$_2$SO$_4$) δ 1.10 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$, $^{3}J_{HCCH}$ 7.5 Hz), 1.30-1.70 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}_2$), 3.50 (1H, m, C$\underline{H}$).

12. Preparation of dimethyl propionylphosphonate

Distilled propionyl chloride (323 g, 3.49 mol), was added dropwise to trimethyl phosphite (383 g, 3.08 mol) stirred under nitrogen and the reaction mixture maintained at a temperature below 25 ^{o}C by cooling in ice. The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight under nitrogen before distilling to give dimethyl propionyl-phosphonate (446 g, 2.69 mol, 87%) as a clear liquid, b.p. 89-90 ^{o}C, 3.5-4.0 mmHg (Lit.[103] 60-62 ^{o}C, 1 mmHg), V_{max} (Film) cm^{-1} 1040 (P-O-C), 1265 (P=O), 1695 (C=O); ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ 1.12 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$CH$_2$, $^{3}J_{HCCH}$ 7.10 Hz), 2.88 (2H, q, C$\underline{H}_2$, 7.10 Hz), 3.89 (6H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$O, $^{3}J_{HCOP}$ 10.74 Hz); ^{13}C (CDCl$_3$) δ 6.4 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH$_2$, $^{3}J_{PCCC}$ 4.3 Hz), 37.2 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_2$, $^{2}J_{PCC}$ 56.8 Hz), 54.0 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_3$O, $^{2}J_{POC}$ 7.3 Hz), 211.0 (d, $\underline{C}$=O, $^{1}J_{PC}$ 166.0 Hz); ^{31}P (CDCl$_3$) δ -1.1.

13. Preparation of dimethyl 1-hydroxyiminopropane-phosphonate[37]

Distilled dimethyl propionylphosphonate (171 g, 1.03 mol) was added dropwise to a mixture of hydroxylamine hydrochloride (82.43 g, 1.19 mol), pyridine (100 g, 1.26 mol) and methanol (250 ml) whilst keeping the reaction mixture below 10 °C. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and then evaporated (rotary evaporator, water bath 40 °C). Hydrochloric acid (10%, 100 ml) was added to the residue until pH 2 was reached and the solution was extracted exhaustively with dichloromethane The organic layer was washed with sodium bicarbonate solution (10%, 20 ml) and dried ($MgSO_4$) before evaporating (oil pump, room temperature) to give dimethyl 1-hydroxy-iminopropanephosphonate (163 g, 0.90 mol, 87%) as a waxy low melting solid. The oxime was used without further purification, V_{max} (film) cm^{-1} 1040 (P-O-C), 1240 (P=O), 3190 (OH); ^1H (CDCl$_3$) δ 1.14 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$CH$_2$, $^3J_{HOCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 2.54 (2H, h, C$\underline{H}_2$, J 7.32 Hz), 3.80 (6H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$O, $^3J_{POCH}$ 11.23 Hz), 10.95 (1H, br s, O$\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (CDCl$_3$) δ 10.2 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH$_2$), 19.9 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_2$, $^2J_{PCC}$ 16.5 Hz), 53.5 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_3$O, $^2J_{POC}$ 6.1 Hz), 154.7 (d, $\underline{C}$=NOH, $^1J_{PC}$ 213.0 Hz); ^{31}P (CDCl$_3$) δ 13.6.

14. Preparation of diethyl octanoylphosphonate

Distilled octanoyl chloride (76.5 g, 0.47 mol) was added dropwise to triethyl phosphite (77.2 g, 0.47 mol) stirred under nitrogen at 0 °C. An exothermic reaction resulted in which a colourless gas was evolved. The solution was stirred under nitrogen for 24 h before distilling to give <u>diethyl octanoylphosphonate</u> (64.5 g, 0.24 mol, 52%) as a clear liquid, b.p. 110-12 °C, 0.5 mmHg, V_{max} (film) cm^{-1} 1025 (P-O-C), 1255 (P=O), 1695 (C=O); ^1H (CDCl$_3$) δ 0.88 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 5.0 Hz), 1.29 (8H, br s, C$\underline{H}_2$), 1.38 (6H, d of t, C$\underline{H}_3$CH$_2$OP, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz, $^4J_{POCCH}$ 2.44 Hz), 1.87-2.55 (2H, m, C$\underline{H}_2$CH$_2$C=O), 2.84 (2H, t, C$\underline{H}_2$C=O, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 4.23 (4H, qt, CH$_3$C$\underline{H}_2$OP, J 7.32 Hz); ^{13}C (CDCl$_3$) δ 14.1 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$), 16.5 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH$_2$OP, $^3J_{POCC}$ 6.3 Hz), 22.7 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$), 29.1 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$), 34.3 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$CH$_2$C=O), 43.4 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_2$C=O, $^2J_{POC}$ 54.9 Hz), 63.8 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_2$OP, $^2J_{POC}$ 7.32 Hz), 211 (d, $\underline{C}$=O, $^1J_{PC}$ 165.4 Hz); ^{31}P (CDCl$_3$) δ -3.0.

15. **Hydrogenation of diethyl 1-hydroxyiminopropane-
phosphonate at low temperature and pressure**

Diethyl 1-hydroxyiminopropanephosphonate (1.05 g,
5.00 mmol) was placed in a 500 ml glass vessel together
with 5% palladium-on-charcoal catalyst (1.00 g) and
glacial acetic acid (75 ml). The mixture was hydrogenated
at 38 psi at room temperature for 3 h. The catalyst was
filtered and washed with water and the filtrate and
washings evaporated. The residue was neutralized with
aqueous sodium carbonate and extracted with dichloromethane
The organic extracts were dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to
give the unreacted diethyl 1-hydroxyiminopropanephosphonate
(0.95 g), ^1H ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.15 (3H, t, CH_3, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.8 Hz), 1.35
(6H, t, OCH_2CH_3, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.1 Hz), 2.55 (2H, h, $CH_2C(NOH)$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.1 Hz),
4.20 (4H, qt, OCH_2, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.5 Hz), 10.90 (1H, br s, OH).

16. **Hydrogenation of dimethyl 1-hydroxyiminopropane-
phosphonate[37]**

Dimethyl 1-hydroxyiminopropanephosphonate (2.10 g,
10.0 mmol) was placed in a stainless steel autoclave
together with Raney nickel catalyst (2 ml of slurry) and
methanol (100 ml). The mixture was hydrogenated at 450 psi
at 105 °C for 3 h. The mixture was cooled and filtered
and the catalyst washed with methanol. The combined

172

filtrate and washings were evaporated to give the crude
diethyl 1-aminopropanephosphonate (1.55 g) as a pale
green oil. The oil was heated under reflux with glacial
acetic acid (10 ml) and concentrated hydrochloric acid
(32 ml) for 6.5 h. The solution was evaporated and the
residue dissolved in ethanol and warmed gently whilst
treating with propylene oxide (5 ml). The precipitated
solid was filtered and dried (vacuum oven, 60 $^{\circ}$C) to give
the crude 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (1.04 g, 7.48 mmol,
75%), m.p. 252-4 $^{\circ}$C. The solid was recrystallized from
water/methanol (0.97 g), m.p. 262-4 $^{\circ}$C (Lit.[23] 264-6 $^{\circ}$C),
^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ 1.05 (3H, t, CH$_3$, $^{3}J_{HOCH}$ 7.0 Hz), 1.45-2.15 (2H, br m, CH$_2$),
2.85-3.45 (1H, br m, CH).

17. Hydrogenation of dimethyl 1-hydroxyiminopropane-
phosphonate in the presence of ammonia

Dimethyl 1-hydroxyiminopropanephosphonate (21.0 g,
0.116 mol) was placed in a stainless steel autoclave
together with 5% palladium-on-charcoal catalyst (7.40 g)
and methanol (42 ml). The autoclave was cooled to ca.
-60 $^{\circ}$C and liquid ammonia (21 ml) added. The mixture was
hydrogenated at 550 psi at 117 $^{\circ}$C for 3 h. The catalyst
was filtered and washed with methanol and the combined
filtrate and washings evaporated to give the crude
dimethyl 1-aminopropanephosphonate as a pale green oil

173

(22 g). The oil was heated under reflux with concentrated
hydrochloric acid (100 ml) and glacial acetic acid (30 ml)
for 8 h. The solution was evaporated and the residue
dissolved in methanol and warmed gently whilst treating
with propylene oxide. The resulting white solid was
filtered and dried (vacuum oven, 60 $^{\circ}$C) to give crude
1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (9.84 g, 0.071 mol, 61%),
m.p. 262-4 $^{\circ}$C, ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ 1.05 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.0 Hz),
1.50-2.20 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}_2$), 2.80-3.50 (1H, br m, C$\underline{H}$).

A number of hydrogenation experiments have been carried
out and their conditions and results are summarised in
Table 16.

Hydrogenation of dialkyl 1-hydroxyiminopropanephosphonate

$$A = CH_3CH_2\overset{\overset{\displaystyle HO-N}{\|}}{C}\overset{\overset{\displaystyle O}{\|}}{-}P(OR)_2$$
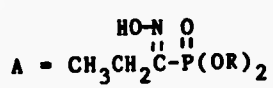
R =	Mass of A /g	Catalyst		Solvent /ml		P*/psi	T /°C	rxn. time	Yield** /%
Et	1.10	Pd	1.0 g	AcOH	75	38	20	3 h	-
Et	1.00	Pd	0.2 g	EtOH	20	38	20	3 h	-
Et	5.00	Ni	4 ml	EtOH	150	300	100	3 h	60
Me	2.00	Ni	2 ml	MeOH	100	300	100	3 h	72
Me	6.90	Ni	2 ml	MeOH	100	350	100	3 h	41
Me	18.50	Ni	5 ml	MeOH	90	300	100	3 h	27
Me	6.90	Ni	2 ml	MeOH /NH$_3$	100	400	100	3 h	51
Me	20.00	Ni	5 ml	MeOH /NH$_3$	100 / 30	400	100	3 h	52
Me	21.00	Pd	7.4 g	MeOH /NH$_3$	42 / 21	400	115	3 h	61

*Initial pressure at room temperature

**Yield of crude 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid

Table 16

175

18. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propane-
phosphonic acid

Solid sodium bicarbonate (7.90 g, 0.094 mol) was
added to a stirred solution of 1-aminopropanephosphonic
acid (4.32 g, 0.031 mol) in water (157 ml) and ethanol
(80 ml) at 0 °C. The N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-
carbobenzoxy-L-alanine (10.0 g, 0.031 mol) in warm ethanol
(80 ml) was added dropwise and washed in with ethanol
(40 ml). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h and then
stirred at room temperature overnight after which a
homogeneous solution was observed. The solution was
evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (280 ml) and
extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was
acidified to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and
extracted further with dichloromethane. The aqueous
layer was concentrated before passing down a column of
cation-exchange resin (Dowex 50 W - X 8(H$^+$) 16-40 mesh,
52 x 2.5 cm, freshly regenerated in the acid cycle) with
water as elutant. The acid fractions were combined and
evaporated to give a yellow oil which was stirred at
room temperature overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in
glacial acetic acid, 20 ml). The solution obtained was
evaporated to give a brown oil which was dissolved in
water (150 ml) and extracted with diethyl ether to remove
benzyl bromide. The aqueous layer was evaporated and
the residual oil dissolved in ethanol (20 ml) before
treating with propylene oxide until the maximum amount
of a fine white solid had been precipitated. The solid

176

was dried and recrystallized from water/acetone to give (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (3.66 g, 0.017 mol, 56%), m.p. 270-4 $^{\circ}$C (Lit.[63] 271-5 $^{\circ}$C), $[\alpha]_{578}^{30}$ +14($\pm$0.5)$^{\circ}$ (c = 1% in water) (Lit.[63] +18°), (Calc. for: C, 32.1; H, 7.1; N, 12.2. $C_6H_{15}N_2O_4P.H_2O$ requires: C, 31.6; H, 7.5; N, 12.3%); ^1H (D_2O) δ 0.92 (3H, t, $C\underline{H}_3CH_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.31 Hz), 1.57 (3H, d, $C\underline{H}_3CH$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.99 Hz), 1.18-2.13 (2H, br m, $C\underline{H}_2$), 3.72-4.25 (2H, br m, $C\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.3 (d, $\underline{C}H_3CH_2$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 19.7 (s, $\underline{C}H_3CH$), 25.7 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 52.2 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 52.5 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 53.4 (d, $\underline{C}HP$, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.7 Hz), 173.6 (m, $\underline{C}=O$); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.2; m/z (FAB, %) 421 (18.6, 2MH$^+$), 350 (4.8, 2MH$^+$-C_3H_5NO), 303 (3.8, MH$^+$+ G), 232 (2.3, MH$^+$- C_3H_5NO + G), 211 (100, MH$^+$), 140 (20.1, MH$^+$- C_3H_5NO), 129 (12.8, MH$^+$- H_3PO_3).

Linked scan showed m/z 140 to be a daughter ion of m/z 211.

19. Separation of the diastereoisomers of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid

Crude (without recrystallization) (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (1.00 g, 4.76 mmol) was dissolved in the minimum amount of water and passed down a column of cation-exchange resin (Dówex 50 W - X 8(H^+) 100-200 mesh, 20 x 2.5 cm, freshly regenerated in the acid cycle) with water as elutant. Elution was monitored by u.v. absorption (190-230 nm). Fractions of 16 cm were collected. The S,S-dipeptide was obtained from fractions 45-70 (0.45 g), m.p. 281 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ +88($\pm$1)° (c = 1% in water) (Lit.[63] +75°), ^{1}H (D_2O) δ 0.92 (3H, t, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.10 Hz), 1.40-2.20 (2H, br m, CH_2), 1.60 (3H, d, CH_3CH, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.02 Hz), 3.73-4.10 (1H, m, $CHCH_3$), 3.98-4.10 (1H, q, $CHCH_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.02 Hz); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.3 (d, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 19.7 (s, CH_3CH), 25.8 (s, CH_2), 52.5 (s, $CHCH_3$), 53.3 (d, CHP, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.7 Hz), 173.7 (d, $C(O)$, $^3J_{PCNC}$ 4.9 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.0; m/z (FAB, %) 421 (8.4, $2MH^+$), 233 (12.0), 211 (100, MH^+), 196 (10.6), 140 (21.6, MH^+- C_3H_5NO), 133 (29.2), 131 (30.4), 129 (29.9, MH^+-H_3PO_3), 115 (24.6, $C_5H_{11}N_2O^+$), 113 (20.0), 110 (10.8), 102 (12.3), 100 (14.1), 91 (99.3). The S,R-dipeptide was obtained from fractions 70-100 (0.35 g) m.p. 265 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ -46($\pm$1)° (c = 1% in water) (Lit.[63] -53°), ^{1}H (D_2O) δ 0.92 (3H, t, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 7.06 Hz), 1.56 (3H, d, CH_3CH, J_{HCCH} 6.84 Hz), 1.63-2.25 (2H, br m, CH_2CH_3), 3.72-4.27 (2H, br m, 2 x CH); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.4 (d, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 19.6 (s, CH_3CH), 25.8 (s, CH_2), 52.2 (s, $CHCH_3$), 53.4 (d, CHP, $^1J_{PC}$ 148.9 Hz), 173.5 (d, $C(O)$, $^3J_{PCNC}$ 4.3 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.8.

20. Preparation of (S)-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid

(1S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid
($[\alpha]_{578}^{20}$ +84°, 0.35 g, 1.67 mmol) was dissolved in 6N
hydrochloric acid (15 ml) and the solution heated under
reflux for 20 h. The solution was evaporated and the
residual oil dissolved in methanol and treated with
propylene oxide to give a white solid. The solid was
filtered and dried under vacuum. The solid was placed in
a sublimation apparatus and sublimation carried out at
200 °C, 3.0 mmHg. The non-sublimed solid was collected
and recrystallized from water/methanol to give (S)-1-
aminopropanephosphonic acid (0.21 g, 1.51 mmol, 91%),
m.p. 268-9 °C (Lit.[70] 273-4 °C), $[\alpha]_{578}^{20}$ +12.5(±2)° c = 1%
in water (Lit.[70] +21(±1)°, c = 1% in 1N NaOH), ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ
1.07 (3H, t, CH$_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.07 Hz), 1.33-2.00 (2H, br m, CH$_2$), 2.87-
3.37 (1H, m, CH); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 13.2 (d, CH$_3$, $^3J_{POCC}$ 9.8 Hz), 24.9
(s, CH$_2$), 54.1 (d, CHP, $^1J_{PC}$ 141.6 Hz); ^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 13.3.

21. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)hexane-phosphonic acid

1-Aminohexanephosphonic acid (1.50 g, 8.29 mmol) was dissolved in water (42 ml) and stirred at 0 °C whilst triethylamine (1.72 g, 0.017 mol) and ethanol (42 ml) were added. The solid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine (2.70 g, 8.44 mmol) was added and washed in with ethanol (21 ml). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h then at room temperature overnight. The solution was evaporated, the residue dissolved in water (100 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acididfied to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane. The organic extract was evaporated and the residue stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic acid, 15 ml) at room temperature. The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water before extracting with diethyl ether to remove benzyl bromide. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in methanol and treated with propylene oxide to give a white solid. The solid was dried (1.00 g) and recrystallized from water/acetone to give (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)hexanephosphonic acid (0.60 g, 2.38 mmol, 29%), m.p. 228-30 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ 0° (c = 4% in water), m/z (FAB) Found: 253.1315000, $C_9H_{22}N_2O_4P$ requires: 253.1313000; ^1H (D_2O) δ 0.87 (3H, t, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 4.40 Hz), 1.28 (8H, br s, CH_2), 1.48 (3H, d, CH_3CH, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 3.65-4.23 (2H, br m, CH); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 16.2 (s, CH_3CH_2), 19.1 (s, CH_3CH),

180

22. Preparation of N-carbobenzoxy-(1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino-heptanephosphonic acid

1-Aminoheptanephosphonic acid (1.00 g, 5.13 mmol) was suspended in water (26 ml) and ethanol (23 ml) and cooled in ice whilst solid sodium bicarbonate (1.29 g, 15.39 mmol) was added with stirring. A solution of the $\underline{N}$-hydroxysuccinimide ester of $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine (1.66 g, 5.20 mmol) in warm ethanol (10 ml) was added and washed in with ethanol (5 ml). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h and then at room temperature overnight. The clear solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (110 ml) before extracting with dichloromethane . The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane. The organic extract was evaporated to give an oily white solid which was recrystallized from dichloromethane to give N-carbobenzoxy-(1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-amino)heptanephosphonic acid (1.20 g, 3.19 mmol, 62%), m.p. 190-3 °C, $[\alpha]^{30}_{578}$ -53.0($\pm$1)° (c = 4% in 0.5M NaOH), ν_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 1530-1550 (N-H), 1660 (C=O), 1685 (OC=O), 3260 (N-H), 3300 (N-H); ^{1}H (CD$_3$OD) δ 0.88 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$CH$_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.00 Hz), 1.30 (8H, br s, C$\underline{H}_2$), 1.35 (3H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$CH, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.33 Hz), 1.48-2.07 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}_2$CH$_3$), 3.27-3.33 (1H, m, C$\underline{H}$CH$_2$), 4.01-4.33 (1H, br m, C$\underline{H}$CH$_3$), 5.09 (2H, s, C$\underline{H}_2$arom), 7.34 (5H, s, arom); ^{13}C (CD$_3$OD) δ 14.5 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH$_2$), 18.4 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH), 23.7 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$), 27.1 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_2$CH$_2$CH, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 29.9 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$), 30.5 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$), 32.8 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$), 67.8 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$arom), 128.9 (s, arom), 129.1 (s, arom), 129.6 (s, arom), 138.2 (s, $\underline{C}$1-arom), 175.7 (d, $\underline{C}$=O, $^3J_{PCNC}$

4.27 Hz); ^{31}P (CD$_3$OD) δ 22.0.

23. <u>Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)heptane-
phosphonic acid</u>

1-Aminoheptanephosphonic acid (0.52 g, 2.67 mmol)
was suspended in water (14 ml) and ethanol (7 ml) and
cooled in ice whilst solid sodium bicarbonate (0.67 g,
8.00 mmol) was added with stirring. A solution of the N-
hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine
(0.86 g, 2.70 mmol) in warm ethanol (10 ml) was added and
washed in with ethanol (5 ml). The resulting mixture was
stirred at 0 ^{o}C for 2 h and then at room temperature
overnight. The clear solution was evaporated and the
residue dissolved in water (60 ml) before extracting with
dichloromethane (3 x 25 ml). The aqueous layer was
acidified to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and
extracted again with dichloromethane. The organic extract
was evaporated to give an oily solid which was stirred
overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic
acid, 10 ml) at room temperature. The solution was
evaporated and the residue dissolved in water and extracted
with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was evaporated and
the residue dissolved in methanol before treating with
propylene oxide to give a white solid. The solid was
filtered and dried (0.62 g) before recrystallizing from

182

water to give (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)heptanephosphonic acid (0.57 g, 2.14 mmol, 80.3%), m.p. 278-9 ^{o}C, $[\propto]_{578}^{30}$ +2.6($\pm$0.2)^o (c = 2% in water), m/z (FAB) Found: 267.1479000, $C_{10}H_{24}N_2O_4P$ requires: 267.1474000; ^1H (D_2O) δ 0.92 (3H, br t, C$\underline{H}_3$CH$_2$), 1.30 (8H, br s, C$\underline{H}_2$), 1.48 (3H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$CH, $^3J_{HOCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 1.48-2.25 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}_2$CH$_3$), 3.83-4.25 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 16.3 (s, $\underline{C}H_3$CH$_2$), 19.2 (s, $\underline{C}H_3$CH), 19.7 (s, $\underline{C}H_3$CH), 24.9 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 28.6 (d, $\underline{C}H_2$CH$_2$CH, $^3J_{POCC}$ 12.2 Hz), 29.2 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 30.7 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 33.9 (d, $\underline{C}H_2$), 51.8 (d, $\underline{C}$HP, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.1 Hz), 52.3 (s, $\underline{C}H_3$CH), 53.7 (s, $\underline{C}H_3$CH), 173.2 (m, $\underline{C}$=O); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.2; m/z (FAB, %) 533 (15.5, 2MH$^+$), 267 (79.8, MH$^+$), 196 (17.6, MH$^+$ - C$_3$H$_5$NO), 185 (16.2, MH$^+$ - H$_3$PO$_3$), 114 (100, MH$^+$ - C$_3$H$_5$NO - H$_3$PO$_3$).

183

24. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(D-alanylamino)propanephosphonic
acid

1-Aminopropanephosphonic acid (2.76 g, 0.020 mol) was
stirred in water (100 ml) at 5 °C whilst triethylamine (4 g,
0.040 mol) and ethanol (100 ml) were added. The solution
was cooled to 0 °C and the solid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester
of N-carbobenzoxy-D-alanine (7.60 g, 0.024 mol) was added
and washed in with ethanol (50 ml). The solution was
stirred at 0 °C for 2 h and then brought to room temperature
and stirred overnight. The solution was evaporated and the
residue dissolved in water (200 ml) before extracting with
dichloromethane (1 x 60 ml, 2 x 40 ml). The aqueous layer
was acidified to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid before
extracting again with dichloromethane (3 x 40 ml). The
aqueous layer was evaporated, dissolved in water (20 ml)
and ethanol (20 ml) and passed down a column of cation-
exchange resin (Dowex 50 W - X 8(H$^+$) 16-40 mesh, 52 x 2.5 cm,
freshly regenerated in the acid cycle) with water/ethanol
(50:50) as elutant. The acid fractions were combined
and evaporated and the residue stirred with hydrobromic
acid (45% in glacial acetic acid, 35 ml) at room
temperature overnight. The solution was evaporated and
dissolved in water before extracting with ether. The
aqueous layer was evaporated and dissolved in methanol
before treating with propylene oxide to give a white solid
(3.24 g). The solid was recrystallized from water/ethanol
to give (1R,S)-1-(D-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid
dihydrate (2.66 g, 0.013 mol, 63%), m.p. 247-8 °C,

184

$[\alpha]^{25}_{578}$ $-16(\pm1)^{\circ}$ (c = 1% in water), (Found: C, 30.0; H, 6.9; N, 11.4. $C_6H_{15}N_2O_4P.2H_2O$ requires: C, 29.3; H, 7.7; N, 11.4%); ^1H (D_2O) δ 0.92 (3H, t, $\underline{CH}_3CH_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.10 Hz), 1.56 (3H, d, $\underline{CH}_3CH$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.80 Hz), 1.70-2.20 (2H, br m, $\underline{CH}_2$), 3.73-4.15 (2H, br m, $\underline{CH}$); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.4 (d, $\underline{CH}_3CH_2$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 19.7 (s, $\underline{CH}_3$), 25.8 (s, $\underline{CH}_2$), 52.3 (s, $\underline{CH}CH_3$), 52.6 (s, $\underline{CH}CH_3$), 53.3 (d, $\underline{CH}P$, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.7 Hz), 173.6 (s, $\underline{C}=O$); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.5; m/z (FAB, %) 421 (26.6, $2MH^+$), 350 (6.1, $2MH^+ - C_3H_5NO$), 211 (100, MH^+), 140 (26.8, $MH^+ - C_3H_5NO$), 129 (13.2).

185

25. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(DL-alanylamino)propane-
phosphonic acid

1-Aminopropanephosphonic acid (2.67 g, 0.019 mol) was
dissolved in water (100 ml) and ethanol (50 ml) and solid
sodium bicarbonate (4.88 g, 0.058 mol) was added whilst
stirring the solution at 0 °C. The N-hydroxysuccinimide
ester of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-alanine (6.20 g, 0.019 mol) was
dissolved in the minimum amount of warm ethanol, added to
the above solution and washed in with ethanol (10 ml).
mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h and then brought to
room temperature and stirred overnight. The solution was
evaporated and re-evaporated with water and the residue
dissolved in water (175 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane
(3 x 50 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with
1N hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane
(2 x 50 ml). The aqueous layer was concentrated and passed
down a column of cation-exchange resin (Dowex 50 W - X 8(H⁺)
16-40 mesh, 52 x 2.5 cm, freshly regenerated in the acid
cycle) with water as elutant. The acid fractions (250 ml)
were combined and evaporated and the residue stirred with
hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic acid, 20 ml) at
room temperature overnight. The solution was evaporated,
dissolved in water (50 ml) and extracted with ether to
remove benzyl bromide. The aqueous layer was evaporated
and the residual oil dissolved in the minimum amount of
ethanol and treated with propylene oxide to give a white
solid. The solid was filtered and dried to give the crude
(1R,S)-1-(DL-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (0.10 g,

186

0.48 mmol, 2.5%), m.p. 257-8 °C, $[\alpha]^{25}_{578}$ 0° (c = 1% in water), V_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 1555 ($^{+}$NH$_3$), 1670 (C=O), 3290 (N-H); ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ (3H, t, CH$_3$CH$_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 1.56 (3H, d, CH$_3$CH, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 1.65-2.19 (2H, br m, CH$_2$), 3.70-4.24 (2H, br m, CH).

26. Preparation of (1R.S)-1-(DL-alanylamino)propane-phosphonic acid

Triethylamine (1.92 g, 0.019 mol) was added to a stirred solution of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-alanine (4.32 g, 0.019 mol) in dry toluene (160 ml) at room temperature. The solution was cooled to -8 °C and isobutyl chloroformate (2.60 g, 0.019 mol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -5 to -8 °C for 0.5 h before adding a cooled solution of 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (2.40 g, 0.017 mol) in triethylamine (3.44 g, 0.034 mol) and aqueous ethanol (10 ml) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -8 °C for 1 h, at 0 °C for 1 h and was then brought to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (150 ml) before being extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid

187

(45% in glacial acetic acid, 15 ml) at room temperature.
The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved
in water before extracting with diethyl ether. The
aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved
in warm methanol. The solution was warmed gently whilst
treating with propylene oxide to give a white solid.
The solid was filtered and dried before treating with
decolourizing charcoal and recrystallizing from
water/ethanol to give (1R,S)-1-(DL-alanylamino)propane-
phosphonic acid (1.10 g, 5.24 mmol, 31%), m.p. 245-6 ^{o}C,
$[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ 0° (c = 1% in water), ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ 0.93 (3H, t,
C$\underline{H}_3$CH$_2$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 1.55 (3H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$CH, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 1.64-
2.20 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}_2$), 3.67-4.25 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}$); ^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 13.5,
18.4.

27. **Preparation of (1R.S)-1-(DL-alanylamino)propane-**
                                phosphonic acid

1-Aminopropanephosphonic acid (2.76 g, 0.020 mol) was
dissolved in water (100 ml) and the solution stirred at $0^{\circ}C$
whilst triethylamine (4.00 g,0.04 mol) and ethanol (100 ml)
were added. The solid $\underline{N}$-hydroxysuccinimide ester of $\underline{N}$-
carbobenzoxy-DL-alanine (7.60 g, 0.024 mol) was added and
washed in with ethanol (50 ml). The solution was stirred
at $0^{\circ}C$ for 2 h and then brought to room temperature and
stirred overnight. The solution was evaporated and the
residue dissolved in water (200 ml) before extracting with
dichloromethane (1 x 60 ml, 2 x 40 ml). The aqueous layer
was acidified to pH 2 with 1N hydrochloric acid and extracted
again with dichloromethane (2 x 50 ml). The aqueous layer
was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (20 ml)
and methanol (20 ml) before passing down a column of cation
-exchange resin (Dowex 50 W - X 8(H^+) 16-40 mesh, 52 x 2.5 cm,
freshly regenerated in the acid cycle) with water/methanol
(50:50) as elutant. The acid fractions were combined and
evaporated and the residual oil stirred overnight with
hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic acid, 35 ml) at
room temperature. The solution was evaporated and the
residue dissolved in water (75 ml) before extracting with
ether. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue
dissolved in the minimum amount of methanol before treating
with propylene oxide to give a white solid. The solid was
filtered and dried (3.21 g) and recrystallized from water/
acetone to give (1R.S)-1-(DL-alanylamino)propanephosphonic-

189

__acid__ (1.85 g, 8.81 mmol, 66%), m.p. 260-2 $^{\circ}$C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{22}$ 0°
(c = 1% in water), m/z (FAB) Found: 211.0855000, $C_6H_{16}N_2O_4P$
requires: 211.0848000; ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ 0.92 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$CH$_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$
7.32 Hz), 1.56 (3H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$CH, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 1.63-2.25 (2H, br m,
C$\underline{H}_2$CH), 3.72-4.27 (2H, m, C$\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 13.3 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH$_2$,
$^3J_{POCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 19.7 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH), 25.7 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$CH), 52.2 (s, $\underline{C}$HCH$_3$),
52.5 (s, $\underline{C}$HCH$_3$), 53.3 (d, $\underline{C}$HP, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.7 Hz), 173.7 (m, $\underline{C}$=O);
^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 18.4.

190

28. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(glycylamino)propanephosphonic acid

1-Aminopropanephosphonic acid (2.76 g, 0.020 mol) was stirred in water (5 ml) at 0 °C whilst triethylamine (4.00 0.040 mol) and dimethylformamide (10 ml) were added. The solid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxyglycine (7.65 g, 0.025 mol) was added in a single portion. The mixture was stirred for 3 h at 0 °C then brought to room temperature and stirred for 16 h. The resulting solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (50 ml) before extracting with dichloromethane (3 x 25 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with 5N hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane (3 x 25 ml). The combined dichloromethane extracts were back-extracted with water and the combined aqueous layers were concentrated before passing down a column of cation-exchange resin (Dowex 50 W - X 8(H$^+$) 16-40 mesh, 52 x 2.5 cm, freshly regenerated in the acid cycle) with water as elutant. The acid fractions were combined and evaporated and the residue stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic acid, 20 ml) at room temperature. The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water before extra-cting with ether. The aqueous layer was concentrated and dissolved in methanol before treating with propylene oxide to give a white solid. The solid was filtered and dried (3.39 g) before recrystallizing from water to give (1R,S)-1-(glycylamino)propanephosphonic acid (3.20 g, 0.016 mol, 81.6%), m.p. 254-5 °C, (Lit.[63] 269-72 °C),

as its monohydrate, $[\alpha]_{578}^{20}$ 0° (c = 1% in water), (Found: C, 28.7; H, 6.6; N, 13.3. $C_5H_{15}N_2O_5P$ requires: C, 28.4; H, 7.0; N, 13.1%); m/z (FAB) Found: 197.0695000, $C_5H_{13}N_2O_4P$ requires: 197.0691000; ^1H (D_2O) δ 0.90 (3H, t, $\underline{CH}_3CH_2$, $^3J_{POCC}$ 7.0 Hz), 1.55–2.20 (2H, br m, $\underline{CH}_2CH_3$), 3.93 (2H, s, $\underline{CH}_2NH_2$); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.4 (d, $\underline{C}H_3CH_2$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 25.8 (s, $\underline{C}H_2CH_3$), 43.6 (s, $\underline{C}H_2NH_2$), 53.4 (d, $\underline{C}HP$, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.7 Hz), 169.8 (d, $\underline{C}=O$, $^3J_{PCNC}$ 4.9 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.28; m/z (FAB, %) 393 (15.8, $2MH^+$), 336 (4.0, $2MH^+$– C_2H_3NO), 289 (12.3, MH^+ + G), 197 (100, MH^+), 140 (22.8, MH^+– C_2H_3NO), 115 (17.4, MH^+– H_3PO_3).

29. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(DL-butyrylamino)propane-phosphonic acid

Triethylamine (3.67 g, 0.037 mol) was added to a stirred solution of 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (2.53 g, 0.018 mol) in water (92 ml) at 0 °C. Ethanol (92 ml) was added together with the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-butyrine (7.22 g, 0.022 mol) as an oil which was washed in with ethanol (46 ml). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h then brought to room temperature and stirred overnight. The homogeneous solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (150 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane. The organic layer was back-washed with water and the combined aqueous layers evaporated to give a yellow oil. The oil was stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic acid, 20 ml) at room temperature. The resulting solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water before extracting with ether. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in ethanol (20 ml) and treated with propylene oxide to give a fine white solid. The solid was filtered and dried before recrystallizing from water/ethanol to give (1R,S)-1-(DL-butyrylamino)propane-phosphonic acid (1.2 g, 5.36 mmol, 30%), m.p. 260-2 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{28}$ 0° (c = 1% in water), (Found: C, 37.3; H, 7.5; N, 13.4. $C_7H_{17}N_2O_4P$ requires: C, 37.5; H, 7.6; N, 12.5%);

193

^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ 0.93 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}$$_3CH_2$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.21 Hz), 1.03 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}$$_3CH_2$CHP, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 1.41-2.16 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}$$_2$CHP), 1.90 (2H, q, C$\underline{H}$$_2CH_3$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 6.92 Hz), 3.67-4.09 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 11.4 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$), 13.6 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_3$, ^{3}J$_{POCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 25.7 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$CHP), 27.2 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$), 53.5 (d, $\underline{C}$HP, ^{1}J$_{PC}$ 147.7 Hz), 57.9 (s, $\underline{C}$H), 172.8 (br s, $\underline{C}$=O); ^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 17.9; m/z (FAB, %) 897 (0.7, 4MH$^+$), 673 (2.3, 3MH$^+$), 449 (22.0, 2MH$^+$), 225 (86.0, MH$^+$), 140 (6.7, MH$^+$- C$_4$H$_7$NO), 58 (100, MH$^+$-C$_4$H$_7$NO - H$_3$PO$_3$).

30. **Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(DL-phenylalanylamino)propane-**
phosphonic acid

1-Aminopropanephosphonic acid (1.57 g, 0.011 mol) was
stirred in water (3 ml) at 0 °C whilst triethylamine (2.30 g,
0.023 mol) and dimethylformamide (5.5 ml) were added. The
solid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-phenyl-
alanine (4.50 g, 0.011 mol) was added and the mixture
stirred at 0 °C for 3 h and then brought to room temperature
and stirred overnight. The solution was evaporated and the
residue dissolved in water (75 ml) before extracting with
dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2
with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted with dichloro-
methane. The organic layer was evaporated and the resulting
oil stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial
acetic acid, 15 ml) at room temperature. The solution was
evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (30 ml) before
extracting with ether. The aqueous layer was evaporated to
give an oil. The oil was dissolved in ethanol and treated
with propylene oxide when a white solid was precipitated.
The solid was filtered and dried before recrystallizing
from water/acetone to give (1R,S)-1-(DL-phenylalanylamino)-
propanephosphonic acid (1.44 g, 5.04 mmol, 46%), m.p. 243-4 °C,
$[\alpha]_{578}^{20}$ 0° (c = 1% in water), as its monohydrate, (Found:
C, 47.1; H, 6.6; N, 9.6. $C_{12}H_{19}N_2O_4P.H_2O$ requires: C, 47.4;
H, 6.9; N, 9.2%); ^{13}C (D_2O/H_2SO_4) δ 13.0 (d, $\underline{C}H_3CH_2$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 17.7 Hz),
24.5 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 39.7 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$arom), 52.0 (d, $\underline{C}HP$, $^1J_{PC}$ 152.6 Hz),
57.6 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_2$arom), 58.0 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_2$arom), 131.1 (s, $\underline{C}4$-arom), 132.3-
132.6 (m, $\underline{C}2$, $\underline{C}3$, $\underline{C}5$, $\underline{C}6$-arom), 136.2 (s, $\underline{C}1$-arom), 136.4 (s, $\underline{C}1$-arom),

171.9-172.5 (m, $\underline{C}$=O); ^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 17.9 ; m/z (FAB, %) 573 (10.3, 2MH$^+$), 287 (58.3, MH$^+$), 205 (6.5, MH$^+$-H$_3$PO$_3$), 120 (100, MH$^+$-C$_4$H$_9$NO$_4$P), 91 (13.0, C$_7$H$_7^+$).

31. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propane phosphonic acid

(1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (1.05 g, 0.005 mol), was dissolved in water (25 ml) and ethanol (12.5 ml) and treated with solid sodium bicarbonate (1.26 g, 0.015 mol) whilst stirring at 0 °C. A solution of the $\underline{N}$-hydroxysuccinimide ester of $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine (1.60 g, 0.005 mol) in warm ethanol (16 ml) was added dropwise and washed in with ethanol (2 x 5 ml). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h and then brought to room temperature and stirred for 16 h. The solution was evaporated and then re-evaporated with water (10 ml). The residue was dissolved in water (100 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane (1 x 100 ml, 2 x 50 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with 2N hydrochloric acid before extracting again with dichloromethane (1 x 100 ml, 2 x 50 ml). The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in the minimum amount of 2N ammonium hydroxide solution. The solution was passed down a column of cation-exchange resin (Dowex 50 W - X 8(H^+) 16-40 mesh, 52 x 2.5 cm, freshly regenerated in the acid cycle) with water as elutant. The acid fractions (300 ml) were combined and evaporated and re-evaporated with water. The resulting oil was stirred with hydrogen bromide (45% in glacial acetic acid, 20 ml) at room temperature overnight. The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water before extracting with ether. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved

197

in methanol (10 ml) and treated with propylene oxide to give a white solid which turned to a colourless jelly on standing. The precipitate was filtered and dried to give a white solid (1.10 g) which was recrystallized from water/acetone to give (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanylamino)-propanephosphonic acid (0.95 g, 3.38 mmol, 67.5%), m.p. 245 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{30}$ -31.0($\pm$1)$^{\circ}$ (c = 1% in water), as its dihydrate, (Found: C, 33.2; H, 6.9; N, 11.9; $C_9H_{20}N_3O_5P \cdot 2H_2O$ requires: C, 34.1; H, 7.6; N, 13.3%); ^1H (D_2O) δ 0.89 (3H, t, $C\underline{H}_3CH_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.00 Hz), 1.49 (6H, m, $C\underline{H}_3CH$), 1.75-2.10 (2H, br m, $C\underline{H}_2$), 3.68-4.14 (1H, br m, $C\underline{H}CH_2$), 4.39 (2H, q, $C\underline{H}CH_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 8.06 Hz); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.3 (d, $\underline{C}H_3CH_2$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 19.4 (s, $\underline{C}H_3CH$), 19.8 (s, $\underline{C}H_3CH$), 26.0 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 51.8 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 52.8 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 53.0 (d, $\underline{C}HP$, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.7 Hz), 53.1 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 173.4 (s, $\underline{C}$=O), 173.5 (s, $\underline{C}$=O), 177.2 (d, $\underline{C}$=O, $^3J_{PCNC}$ 5.5 Hz), 177.4 (d, $\underline{C}$=O, $^3J_{PCNC}$ 4.9 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.3; m/z (FAB, %) 374 (4.1, MH$^+$+ G), 282 (100, MH$^+$), 211 (21.4, MH$^+$- C_3H_5NO), 143 (12.8, $C_6H_{11}N_2O_2^+$), 140 (10.7, MH$^+$- 2.C_3H_5NO), 115 (58.4, $C_5H_{11}N_2O^+$).

32. **Separation of the diastereoisomers of (1R,S)-1-**
   (L-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid

   Crude (without recrystallization) (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-
L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (0.80 g, 2.85 mmol)
was dissolved in the minimum amount of water and passed
down a column of cation-exchange resin (Dowex 50 W –
$8(H^+)$ 100-200 mesh, 20 x 2.5 cm, freshly regenerated in
the acid cycle) with water as elutant. Elution was
monitored by u.v. absorption (190-230 nm). Fractions of
16 cm^3 were collected. The first diastereoisomer was
collected from fractions 35-55 (0.18 g), m.p. 258-60 $^\circ$C,,
$[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ -52.0($\pm$1)$^\circ$ (c = 4% in water); ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ 0.92 (3H, t,
C$\underline{H}_3$CH$_2$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 1.43 (3H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$CH, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 1.56
(3H, d, C$\underline{H}_3$CH(NH$_2$), ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 1.60-2.25 (2H, m, C$\underline{H}_2$), 3.67-
4.57 (3H, br m, C$\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 13.3 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH$_2$, ^{3}J$_{POCC}$ 13.4 Hz),
19.4 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH), 25.9 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$), 51.8 (s, $\underline{C}$HCH$_3$(NH$_2$)), 52.8 (s, $\underline{C}$HCH$_3$)
53.0 (d, $\underline{C}$HP, ^{1}J$_{PC}$ 147.7 Hz), 173.5 (s, $\underline{C}$=O), 177.3 (br s, $\underline{C}$ONHCHP);
^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 18.3. The second diastereoisomer was obtained
from fractions 60-70 (0.16 g), m.p. 261-2 $^\circ$C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ -14.3($\pm$1)$^\circ$
(c = 4% in water); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 13.3 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH$_2$, ^{3}J$_{POCC}$ 12.2 Hz),
19.4 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH), 26.1 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$), 52.2 (s, $\underline{C}$HCH$_3$(NH$_2$)), 53.0 (d, $\underline{C}$HP,
^{1}J$_{PC}$ 147.1 Hz), 53.1 (s, $\underline{C}$HCH$_3$), 173.6 (s, $\underline{C}$=O), 177.4 (br s, CONHCHP)
^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 18.3. Fractions 56-59 contained a mixture of
isomers (0.06 g).

33. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(D-alanyl-D-alanylamino)-propanephosphonic acid

(1R,S)-1-(D-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid
(0.60 g, 2.86 mmol) was dissolved in water (14 ml) and
stirred at 0 °C whilst triethylamine (0.58 g, 5.76 mmol)
and ethanol (14 ml) were added. The solid N-hydroxy-
succinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-D-alanine (1.10 g,
3.44 mmol) was added and washed in with ethanol (7 ml).
The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h then at room
temperature overnight. The solution was evaporated and
the residue dissolved in water (62 ml) and extracted
with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acididfied
to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted again
with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was evaporated
and the residue stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid
(45% in glacial acetic acid, 10 ml) at room temperature.
The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved
in water before extracting with diethyl ether to remove
benzyl bromide. The aqueous layer was evaporated and
the residue dissolved in methanol and treated with
propylene oxide to give a white solid. The solid was
dried and recrystallized from water/ethanol to give
(1R,S)-1-(D-alanyl-D-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid
(0.30 g, 1.07 mmol, 37%), m.p. 242-4 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{30}$ +18.2($\pm$0.3)°
(c = 12.5% in water), V_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 1560 ($^+$NH$_3$), 1650 (C=O),
3300 (N-H); ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ 0.92 (3H, t, CH$_3$CH$_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.30 Hz),
1.37-1.60 (6H, m, CH$_3$CH), 1.65-2.20 (2H, br m, CH$_2$), 3.63-4.25 (3H,
br m, CH); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 13.3 (d, CH$_3$CH$_2$, $^3J_{POCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 19.4

(s, $\underline{C}H_3CH$), 19.8 (s, $\underline{C}H_3CH$), 26.0 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 51.9 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 53.0

(s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 53.0 (d, $\underline{C}HP$, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.7 Hz), 173.5 (s, $\underline{C}=O$), 177.3

(d, $\underline{C}=O$, $^3J_{PCNC}$ 3.7 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.3.

34. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(D-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propane-phosphonic acid

A solution of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (0.83 g, 3.95 mmol) in water (20 ml) was stirred at 0 °C whilst triethylamine (0.80 g, 7.90 mmol) and ethanol were added. The solid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-D-alanine (1.52 g, 4.75 mmol) was added and washed in with ethanol (10 ml). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h and then brought to room temperature and stirred overnight. The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (85 ml) before extracting with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic acid 10 ml) at room temperature. The resulting solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (30 ml) before extracting with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in methanol (10 ml) and treated with propylene oxide to give a white solid which was filtered and dried (1.11 g). The solid was treated with decolourising charcoal before recrystallizing from water/acetone to give (1R,S)-1-(D-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (0.54 g, 1.92 mmol, 49%) as a crystalline, white dihydrate, m.p. 240-3 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ -11.3($\pm$1)° (c = 4% in water), (Found: C, 34.2; H, 7.0; N, 13.0; $C_9H_{20}N_3O_5P.2H_2O$ requires: C, 34.1; H, 7.6; N, 13.3%); γ_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 1550 ($^+NH_3$), 1660-1640 (C=O), 3280 (N-H); ^1H (D_2O) δ 0.91 (3H, t, CH_3CH_2,

202

$^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.90 Hz), 1.43 (3H, d, $\underline{CH}_3CH$, J_{HCCH} 7.30 Hz), 1.55 (3H, d,

$\underline{CH}_3CH$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 1.63-2.22 (2H, br m, $\underline{CH}_2CH_3$), 3.59-4.45 (3H,

br m, $\underline{CH}$); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.4 (d, $\underline{CH}_3CH_2$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 12.8 Hz), 19.5

(s, $\underline{CH}_3CH$), 19.9 (s, $\underline{CH}_3CH$), 26.0 (s, $\underline{CH}_2$), 52.0 (s, $\underline{CH}CH_3$), 52.9

(s, $\underline{CH}CH_3$), 53.0 (d, $\underline{CH}P$, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.1 Hz), 53.2 (s, $\underline{CH}CH_3$), 173.5

(s, $\underline{C}=O$), 177.3 (d, $\underline{C}=O$, $^3J_{PCNC}$ 6.1 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.4.

35. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(D-alanyl-L-alanylamino)-
propanephosphonic acid

Triethylamine (0.23 g, 2.24 mmol) was added to a
stirred solution of $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-D-alanine (0.50 g,
2.24 mmol) in dry toluene (30 ml) at room temperature.
The solution was cooled to -8 ^oC and isobutyl
chloroformate (0.31 g, 2.24 mmol) was added dropwise.
The mixture was stirred at -5 - -8 ^oC for 0.5 h before
adding a cooled solution of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)-
propanephosphonic acid (0.40 g, 1.87 mmol) in
triethylamine (0.38 g, 3.74 mmol) and aqueous ethanol
(10 ml) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -8 ^oC for
1 h, at 0 ^oC for 1 h and was then brought to room
temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was
evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (45 ml)
before being extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous
layer was acidified to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric
acid and extracted again with dichloromethane. The

203

aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue stirred
overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic
acid, 10 ml) at room temperature. The solution was
evaporated and the residue dissolved in water before
extracting with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was
evaporated and the residue dissolved in warm methanol.
The solution was warmed gently whilst treating with
propylene oxide to give a white solid. The solid was
filtered and dried before treating with decolourizing
charcoal and recrystallizing from water/ethanol to give
(1R,S)-1-(D-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid
(0.20 g, 7.12 mmol, 38%), m.p. 251-3 $^{\circ}$C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ -19.6(+1)
(c = 4% in water), ^{1}H (D_2O) δ 0.91 (3H, t, $\underline{CH_3}CH_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz),
1.42 (3H, d, $\underline{CH_3}CH$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.31 Hz), 1.56 (3H, d, $\underline{CH_3}CH$, $^3J_{HCCH}$
7.32 Hz), 1.65-2.22 (2H, br m, $\underline{CH_2}$), 3.55-4.50 (3H, br m, $\underline{CH}$);
^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.4.

36. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-D-alanylamino)propane-phosphonic acid

A solution of (1R,S)-1-(D-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (1.93 g, 9.17 mmol) in water (46 ml) was stirred at 0 °C whilst triethylamine (1.84 g, 0.018 mol) and ethanol were added. The solid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine (3.50 g, 0.011 mol) was added and washed in with ethanol (23 ml). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h then brought to room temperature and stirred overnight. The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (200 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was concentrated to precipitate a small amount of white solid which was removed by filtration. The filtrate was evaporated to give a yellow oil which was stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic acid, 15 ml) at room temperature. The resulting solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (50 ml) before extracting with ether to remove benzyl bromide. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in ethanol (15 ml) before treating with propylene oxide to give a white gelatinous solid. The solid was filtered and dried before recrystallizing from water to give (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-D-alanylamino)propane-phosphonic acid (0.84 g, 2.99 mmol, 33%) as colourless needles, m.p. 264-5 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ +37.5($\pm$2)° (c = 1% in water), m/z (FAB) Found: 282.1215600, $C_9H_{21}N_3O_5P$ requires: 282.1218600; ^1H (D_2O) δ 0.94 (3H, t, CH_3CH , $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.08 Hz), 1.53 (6H, m, CH_3CH),

205

1.71-2.05 (2H, m, C$\underline{H}_2$), 3.75-4.60 (3H, br m, C$\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 13.3 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH$_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 13.4 Hz), 19.4 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH), 19.9 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$CH), 26.0 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$), 52.1 (s, $\underline{C}$HCH$_3$), 53.0 (s, $\underline{C}$HCH$_3$), 53.1 (d, $\underline{C}$HP, $^1J_{PC}$ 148.3 Hz), 173.7 (s, $\underline{C}$(O)CHNH$_2$), 177.3 (d, $\underline{C}$(O)NHCHP, $^3J_{PCNC}$ 6.1 Hz); ^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 18.3; m/z (FAB, %) 563 (11.8, 2MH$^+$), 282 (100, MH$^+$), 211 (26.4, MH$^+$- C$_3$H$_5$NO), 143 (18.3, C$_6$H$_{11}$N$_2$O$_2^+$), 140 (7.4, MH$^+$- 2.C$_3$H$_5$NO), 115 (16.7, C$_5$H$_{11}$N$_2$O$^+$).

37. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(DL-alanyl-DL-alanylamino)-propanephosphonic acid

(1R,S)-1-(DL-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid
(0.56 g, 2.67 mmol) was dissolved in water (16 ml) and
stirred at 0 °C whilst triethylamine (0.54 g, 5.34 mmol)
and ethanol (16 ml) were added. The solid N-hydroxy-
succinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-DL-alanine (1.03 g,
3.20 mmol) was added and washed in with ethanol (8 ml).
The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h then at room
temperature overnight. The solution was evaporated and
the residue dissolved in water (60 ml) and extracted
with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acididfied
to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted again
with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was evaporated
and the residue stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid
(45% in glacial acetic acid, 15 ml) at room temperature.
The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved
in water before extracting with diethyl ether to remove
benzyl bromide. The aqueous layer was evaporated and
the residue dissolved in methanol and treated with
propylene oxide to give a white solid. The solid was
dried (0.70 g), treated with decolourizing charcoal and
recrystallized from water/ethanol to give (1R,S)-1-(DL-
alanyl-DL-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (0.60 g,
2.14 mmol, 80%), m.p. 239-42 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ $0°$ (c = 4% in
water), $^1H(D_2O)$ δ 0.90 (3H, t, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{HOCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 1.40-
1.60 (6H, m, CH_3CH), 1.71-2.23 (2H, br m, CH_2), 3.61-4.46 (3H, br m,
CH); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.3 (d, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 19.4 (s, CH_3CH),

19.9 (s, $\underline{C}H_3CH$), 26.0 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 52.0 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 52.5 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 52.9 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 53.0 (d, $\underline{C}HP$, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.1 Hz), 53.1 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 173.6 (s, $\underline{C}=O$), 177.4 (s, $\underline{C}=O$); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.3.

38. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanylglycylamino)propane-
                                        phosphonic acid

    (1R,S)-1-(glycylamino)propanephosphonic acid (1.30 g,
6.63 mmol) was dissolved in water (33 ml) and stirred at
0 °C whilst triethylamine (1.34 g, 13.30 mmol) and ethanol
(33 ml) were added. The solid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester
of N-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine (2.55 g, 7.96 mmol) was added
and washed in with ethanol (17 ml). The mixture was
stirred at 0 °C for 2 h then at room temperature overnight.
The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in
water (200 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane. The
aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with dilute
hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane.
The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue stirred
overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic
acid, 20 ml) at room temperature. The solution was
evaporated and the residue dissolved in water before
extracting with diethyl ether to remove benzyl bromide.
The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved
in methanol and treated with propylene oxide to give a
white, jelly-like solid. The solid was dried and
recrystallized from water/acetone to give (1R,S)-1-(L-
alanylglycylamino)propanephosphonic acid (1.28 g, 4.79 mmol,
72%), m.p. 255-6 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{30}$ +16($\pm$0.5)° (c = 1% in water),
m/z (FAB) Found: 268.1067000, $C_8H_{19}N_3O_5P$ requires: 268.1062000;
^1H (D_2O) δ 0.91 (3H, t, CH_3CH_3, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.33 Hz), 1.57 (3H, d, CH_3CH,
$^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 1.67-2.06 (2H, br m, CH_2CH_3), 3.65-4.22 (2H, br m,
CH), 4.03 (2H, s, CH_2); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.3 (d, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 14.0 Hz),

19.3 (s, $\underline{C}H_3CH$), 25.9 (s, $\underline{C}H_2CH_3$), 45.5 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 52.2 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 53.2 (d, $\underline{C}HP$, $^1J_{PC}$ 145.3 Hz), 171.5-174.4 (m, $\underline{C}=O$); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.4; m/z (FAB, %) 390 (11.8), 290 (16.8), 268 (15.4, MH^+), 197 (15.5, $MH^+- C_3H_5NO$), 140 (9.2, $MH^+- C_5H_9N_2O_2$), 115 (57.2, $C_5H_{11}N_2O^+$), 102 (100).

39. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(glycyl-L-alanylamino)propane-phosphonic acid

Triethylamine (0.82 g, 8.12 mmol) was added to a
stirred solution of N-carbobenzoxyglycine (1.70 g,
8.12 mmol) in toluene (115 ml) and the solution cooled to
-10 °C. Isobutyl chloroformate (1.11 g, 8.12 mmol) was
added dropwise with stirring and was washed in with toluene
(2 ml). The solution was stirred at -10 °C for 0.5 h
before adding a solution of 1(R,S)-1-(L-alanylamino)propane
phosphonic acid (1.55 g, 7.38 mmol) in triethylamine
(1.49 g, 14.8 mmol) and aqueous ethanol (10 ml) dropwise.
The mixture was stirred at -10 °C for 1 h, at 0 °C for 1 h,
and then at room temperature overnight. The solution was
evaporated to give an oily white solid which was dissolved
in water (150 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane. The
aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with dilute
hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane.
The aqueous layer was evaporated to give a white solid
which was stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in
glacial acetic acid, 15 ml). The solution was evaporated
and the residue dissolved in water before extracting
with diethyl ether to remove benzyl bromide. The aqueous
layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in ethanol
before treating with propylene oxide to give a white solid.
The solid was filtered and dried (1.61 g) before treating
with decolourizing charcoal and recrystallizing from water
/ethanol to give (1R,S)-1-(glycyl-L-alanylamino)propane-
phosphonic acid (0.81 g, 3.03 mmol, 41%), m.p. 253-5 °C,

$[\alpha]^{25}_{578}$ + 6.6(±2)^{o} (c = 2% in water),

ν_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 1560 ($^{+}$NH$_3$), 1680-1650 (C=O); ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ 0.90 (3H, t, CH$_3$CH$_2$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 1.43 (3H, d, CH$_3$CH, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.8] Hz), 1.52-2.00 (2H, br m, CH$_2$), 3.70-4.50 (2H, br m, CH), 3.87 (2H, s, CH$_2$C=O); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 13.3 (d, CH$_3$CH$_2$, ^{3}J$_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 20.0 (s, CH$_3$CH), 26.0 (s, CH$_2$), 49.6 (s, CH$_2$C=O), 52.2 (s, CHCH$_3$), 53.2 (d, CHP, ^{1}J$_{PC}$ 144.7 Hz), 169.9 (s, C=O), 177.5 (s, C=O); ^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 18.3; m/z (FAB, %) 631 (1.7, 3.MH$^+$- C$_2$H$_3$NO), 421 (18.0, 2MH$^+$), 350 (23.8, 2MH$^+$- C$_3$H$_5$NO), 279 (17.0, 2MH$^+$- 2.C$_3$H$_5$NO), 268 (7.7, MH$^+$), 211 (100, MH$^+$- C$_2$H$_3$NO), 140 (50.7, MH$^+$- C$_4$H$_9$N$_2$O), 129 (9.0, MH$^+$- H$_3$PO$_3$), 58 (70.0, MH$^+$- C$_4$H$_9$N$_2$O - H$_3$PO$_3$).

40. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanyl-L-alanyl-
amino)propanephosphonic acid

Solid sodium bicarbonate (0.90 g, 10.68 mmol) was
added to a stirred solution of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanyl-
amino)propanephosphonic acid (1.00 g, 3.56 mmol) in water
(18 ml) and ethanol (9 ml) at 0 °C. The N-hydroxysuccinimide
ester of carbobenzoxy-L-alanine (1.14 g, 3.56 mmol) in warm
ethanol (10 ml) was added dropwise to the stirred solution
and was washed in with ethanol (4 ml). The mixture was
stirred at 0 °C for 1 h then at room temperature overnight.
The resulting solution was evaporated and the residue
dissolved in water (75 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane.
The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with dilute
hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane.
The aqueous layer was concentrated before passing down a
column of cation-exchange resin (Dowex 50 W - X 8(H^+) 16-40
mesh, 52 x 2.5 cm freshly regenerated in the acid cycle)
with water as elutant. The acid fractions (200 ml) were
combined and evaporated to give a colourless jelly which was
stirred at room temperature overnight with hydrobromic acid
(45% in glacial acetic acid, 15 ml). The solution obtained
was evaporated to give a yellow oil which was dissolved in
water (30 ml) and extracted with diethyl ether to remove
benzyl bromide. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the
residue dissolved in methanol (10 ml) before treating with
propylene oxide to give a colourless jelly-like precipitate
which was filtered and dried (0.90 g) before recrystallizing

from water/acetone to give (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (0.60 g, 1.70 mmol, 48%) as a white crystalline solid (wide melting range). Further treatment with decolourizing charcoal and recrystallization gave white crystals, m.p. 239-41 ^{o}C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ -54.0($\pm$2)^{o} c = 0.5% in water, m/z (FAB) Found: 353.1598100, $C_{12}H_{26}N_4O_6P$ requires: 353.1590100; ^{1}H (D_2O/D_2SO_4) δ 0.63 (3H, t, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.8 Hz), 1.13-1.34 (9H, m, CH_3CH), 1.34-1.75 (2H, m, CH_2), 3.78-4.25 (4H, br m, CH); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.4 (d, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{POCC}$ 12.8 Hz), 19.5 (br s, CH_3CH), 25.9 (s, CH_2), 51.9 (s, $CHCH_3$), 52.7 (s, $CHCH_3$), 53.0 (s, $CHCH_3$), 53.0 (d, CHP, $^1J_{PC}$ 146.5 Hz), 177.4 (m, C=O); ^{31}P (D_2O) 18.4; m/z (FAB, %) 705 (4.9, 2MH$^+$), 353 (100, MH$^+$), 282 (17.4, MH$^+$- C_3H_5NO), 211 (36.3, MH$^+$- 2.C_3H_5NO), 143 (53.8, $C_6H_{11}N_2O_2^+$), 115 (36.5, $C_5H_{11}N_2O^+$), 99 (15.3).

41. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(D-alanyl-L-alanyl-L-alanyl-amino)propanephosphonic acid

(1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid (0.62 g, 2.19 mmol) was dissolved in water (11 ml) and stirred at 0 °C whilst triethylamine (0.44 g, 4.38 mmol) and ethanol (11 ml) were added. The solid N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-D-alanine (0.70 g, 2.19 mmol) was added and washed in with ethanol (5 ml). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h then at room temperature overnight. The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (40 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acididfied to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic acid, 10 ml) at room temperature. The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water before extracting with diethyl ether to remove benzyl bromide. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in methanol and treated with propylene oxide to give a white solid. The solid was dried (0.60 g), treated with decolourizing charcoal and recrystallized from water/ethanol to give (1R,S)-1-(D-alanyl-L-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propane-phosphonic acid (0.42 g, 1.19 mmol, 54.5%), m.p. 230-4 °C, $[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ +7.2($\pm$1)° (c = 4% in water), ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ 0.92 (3H, t, CH$_3$CH$_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 1.41-1.60 (9H, m, CH$_3$CH), 1.65-2.25 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 3.61-4.22 (4H, br m, CH); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ 13.3 (d, CH$_3$CH$_2$,

215

$^3J_{PCCC}$ 14.0 Hz), 19.1 (s, $\underline{C}H_3CH$), 19.7 (s, $\underline{C}H_3CH$), 20.0 (s, $\underline{C}H_3CH$), 25.8 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$), 52.2 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 52.5 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 53.4 (d, $\underline{C}HP$, $^1J_{PC}$ 148.9 Hz), 53.5 (s, $\underline{C}HCH_3$), 173.6 (m, $\underline{C}=O$), 178.8 (s, $\underline{C}=O$); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.2.

42. Preparation of (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanyl-L-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic acid

(1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanyl-L-alanylaminopropane-phosphonic acid (1.25 g, 3.55 mmol) was dissolved in water (18 ml) and ethanol (9 ml) and stirred and cooled in ice whilst solid sodium bicarbonate (0.89 g, 10.65 mmol) was added. A solution of the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of N-carbobenzoxy-L-alanine (1.20 g, 3.75 mmol) in ethanol (10 ml) was added and washed in with ethanol (4 ml). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h and then at room temperature overnight. The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water (75 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was acididfied to pH 2 with dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted again with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was concentrated before passing down a column of cation-exchange resin (Dowex 50 W - X 8(H$^+$) 16-40 mesh, 52 x 2.5 cm, freshly regenerated in the acid cycle) with water as elutant. The acid fractions were combined and evaporated to give a white solid which was stirred overnight with hydrobromic acid (45% in glacial acetic acid, 15 ml) at room temperature. The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in water before extracting with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was evaporated and the residue dissolved in ethanol and treated with propylene oxide to give a white solid. The solid was filtered and dried (1.27 g) before treating with decolourizing charcoal and recrystallizing from water/ethanol to give (1R,S)-1-(L-alanyl-L-alanyl-L-alanyl-L-alanylamino)propanephosphonic

217

acid (1.00 g, 2.36 mmol, 67%) m.p. 251-4 °C. Further
recrystallization from water/dioxane gave m.p. 258-60 °C,
$[\alpha]_{578}^{25}$ -35.6($\pm$1)° (c = 4% in 0.5M NaOH), m/z (FAB) Found:
424.1971000, $C_{15}H_{31}N_5O_7P$ requires: 424.1961000; ^1H (D_2O) δ 0.90
(3H, t, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 1.42 (6H, d, CH_3CH, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz),
1.55 (6H, d, CH_3CH, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 1.65-2.25 (2H, br m, CH_2),
3.52-4.50 (5H, br m, CH); ^{13}C (D_2O) δ 13.3 (d, CH_3CH_2, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz),
19.4 (s, CH_3CH), 25.9 (s, CH_2), 51.9 (s, $CHCH_3$), 52.5 (s, $CHCH_3$),
52.8 (s, $CHCH_3$), 53.0 (d, CHP, $^1J_{PC}$ 147.7 Hz), 173.6 (s, C=O), 177.4
(br s, C=O); ^{31}P (D_2O) δ 18.3; m/z (FAB, %) 424 (12.0, MH^+), 375
(15.0), 353 (86.7, MH^+- C_3H_5NO), 282 (100, MH^+- 2.C_3H_5NO), 211 (68.0,
MH^+- 3.C_3H_5NO), 140 (11.5, MH^+- 4.C_3H_5NO), 115 (41.0, $C_9H_{11}N_2O^+$),
58 (90.0, MH^+- 4.C_3H_5NO - H_3PO_3).

43. <u>The preparation of the nitrochloromethylstyrene-</u>
<u>divinylbenzenepolymer</u>[85]

The dry chloromethylstyrene-divinylbenzenepolymer
(5.00 g) was stirred into fuming nitric acid (90% HNO_3,
sp. gr. 1.5, 50 ml) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for
1 h at 0 °C and then poured onto crushed ice. The light
tan beads were filtered and washed with water, dioxane and
methanol, the washing solvent changing composition
gradually. The resin was dried under vacuum at 80 °C to
give the nitrochloromethylstyrene-divinylbenzenepolymer
(7.15 g).

44. <u>Attempted preparation of the N-carbobenzoxy-1-amino-</u>
<u>propanephosphonic acid nitropolymer</u>[85]

A solution of <u>N</u>-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic
acid (1.26 g, 4.63 mmol) and triethylamine (0.47 g,
4.63 mmol) in ethyl acetate (27 ml) was added to the
nitrochloromethylstyrene-divinylbenzenepolymer (3.00 g)
and the mixture stirred and heated under reflux for 60 h.
The mixture was allowed to cool and a solution of glacial
acetic acid (0.90 ml) and triethylamine (1.54 g) in ethyl
acetate (7.5 ml) was added and the mixture stirred and
heated under reflux for a further 4 h. The resin was
filtered and washed thoroughly with ethyl acetate, ethanol,

219

water and methanol by gradual change of solvent
composition and dried under vacuum at 40 °C to give a pale
yellow resin (3.15 g). The combined washings were
evaporated to give a yellow oil (2.30 g) which gave a
faint white precipitate when tested for chloride ions
whith silver nitrate. The oil was dissolved in water
and acidified to pH 1 with concentrated hydrochloric
acid. The solution was extracted exhaustively with
diethyl ether. The organic layer was dried (MgSO$_4$) and
evaporated to give unreacted crude N-carbobenzoxy-1-amino-
propanephosphonic acid (1.17 g), m.p. 139-42 °C,
^{1}H (acetone-D$_6$) δ 0.95 (3H, t, CH$_3$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.00 Hz), 1.25-2.20 (2H,
br m, CH$_2$CH), 3.50-4.10 (1H, br m, CH), 5.10 (2H, s, CH$_2$arom), 7.35
(5H, br s, arom). 8.70 (1H, br s, NH).

45. Attempted acetolysis of nitrochloromethylstyrene-
                                divinylbenzenepolymer[87]

A mixture of the nitrochloromethylstyrene-divinyl-
benzenepolymer (2.00 g) and potassium acetate (1.10 g,
0.011 mol) in benzyl alcohol (17 ml) was stirred and
heated under reflux at 80 °C for 12 h. The resin was
filtered and washed thoroughly with water, dimethyl-
formamide and methanol by gradual change of solvent
composition. The resin was dried under vacuum at 40 °C
to give a pale yellow resin (2.03 g). The combined

washings were concentrated and tested for chloride ions
with silver nitrate when a negative test was observed.

46. Attempted hydrolysis of nitrochloromethylstyrene-
divinylbenzenepolymer[87]

A mixture of the nitrochloromethylstyrene-divinyl-
benzenepolymer (1.00 g) and 2N ethanolic sodium hydroxide
solution (10 ml) was stirred and heated under reflux at
185 °C for 48 h. The resin was filtered and washed with
water and ethanol by gradual change of solvent composition.
The resin was dried under vacuum to give a brown resin
(1.01 g). The combined washings were tested for chloride
ions with silver nitrate when a negative test was observed.

47. Attempted acetolysis of chloromethylstyrene-divinyl-
benzenepolymer[87]

A mixture of the chloromethylstyrene-divinylbenzene-
polymer (1 mmol Cl/g; 2.00 g, 2.00 mmol) and potassium
acetate (0.49 g, 5.00 mmol) in benzyl alcohol (17 ml)
was stirred and heated under reflux for 12 h. The resin
was filtered off and washed with water, dimethylformamide

221

and methanol by gradual change of solvent composition.
The resin was dried under vacuum to give a white resin
(1.98 g). The combined washings were concentrated and
tested for chloride ions with silver nitrate when a
negative test was observed.

48. Acetolysis   of   chloromethylstyrene-divinylbenzene-
                                        polymer[86]

     A mixture of the chloromethylstyrene-divinylbenzene-
polymer (1 mmol Cl/g; 2.00 g, 2.00 mmol) and potassium
acetate (0.49 g, 5.00 mmol) in 2-methoxyethanol (12 ml)
was stirred and refluxed at 150 ^{o}C for 24 h protected by a
drying tube (CaCl$_2$). The resin was filtered and washed
with water and methanol by gradual change of solvent
composition. The resin was dried (2.05 g) and the
combined washings tested for chloride ions with silver
nitrate when a positive test was observed.

49. <u>Attempted hydrolysis of acetylated hydroxymethyl-</u>
<u>styrene-divinylbenzenepolymer</u>[88]

The acetylated hydroxymethylstyrene-divinylbenzene-
polymer (2.00 g) was stirred for 48 h at room temperature
with a solution of 0.5 N sodium hydroxide (17 ml) in
dioxane (33 ml). The resin was filtered and washed with
water and methanol and dried (2.12 g). The degree of
saponification to the hydroxymethyl resin was estimated
by back-titration of the aqueous wash with standard
hydrochloric acid. The original 0.5 N sodium hydroxide
solution required 16.7 ml of 0.5113 N hydrochloric acid
for neutralization. The aqueous wash also required
16.7 ml of 0.5113 N hydrochloric acid, therefore, no
reaction was assumed.

50. <u>Hydrolysis of acetylated hydroxymethylstyrene-</u>
<u>divinylbenzenepolymer</u>

The acetylated hydroxymethylstyrene-divinylbenzene-
polymer (1.00 g) was heated under reflux with <u>ca</u> 1.5 N
ethanolic potassium hydroxide solution (10 ml) for 10 h.
The resin was filtered, washed with water and methanol
and dried (0.90 g). The degree of saponification to the
hydroxymethyl resin was estimated by back-titration of

223

the aqueous washings with standard hydrochloric acid. The
original 1.5 N ethanolic potassium hydroxide solution
required 30.2 ml of 0.5113 N hydrochloric acid for
neutralization. The aqueous washings required 29.5 ml
of 0.5113 N hydrochloric acid, indicating that 0.358 mmol
of potassium hydroxide had been used. Thus, it was
estimated that the hydroxyl content of the resin was ca.
0.40 mmol/g.

51. Attachment of tetramethylammonium salt of monomethyl
      propionylphosphonate to chloromethylstyrene-
                        divinylbenzenepolymer[88]

The chloromethylstyrene-divinylbenzenepolymer
(1 mmol Cl/g; 2.00 g, 2.00 mmol) was suspended in dimethyl-
formamide (90 ml) and the tetramethylammonium salt of
monomethyl propionylphosphonate (2.25 g, 0.01 mol) added.
The mixture was stirred at 90 °C for 2 h. After cooling,
water (130 ml) was added and the mixture stirred before
filtering the resin. The resin was washed with water
and dried under vacuum (2.07 g), (Found: Cl, 0.26%;
P, 0.68%), V_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 1680 (C=O). The washings
gave a positive chloride test when tested with silver
nitrate.

52. Preparation of N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid

A solution of 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (6.90 g, 0.050 mol) in sodium hydroxide solution (2.00 g, 0.050 mol, in 25 ml water) was placed in a flask fitted with two dropping funnels. The solution was stirred in ice whilst benzyl chloroformate (8.53 g, 7.14 ml, 0.050 mol) in toluene (3 ml) and sodium hydroxide solution (2.00 g, 0.050 mol, in 12.5 ml water) were added dropwise simultaneously over a period of 45 min. After the addition was complete the mixture was stirred for a further 10 min before transferring to a separating funnel. The toluene layer was removed and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether before acidifying to ca. pH 2 with concentrated hydrochloric acid whilst cooling in ice. A white oil was precipitated which gave a waxy white solid on standing. The solid was filtered and dried (vacuum oven) before recrystallizing from chloroform/tetra-chloromethane) to give N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (1.40 g, 5.13 mmol, 10.3%) as a white crystalline solid, m.p. 135-7 $^{\circ}$C, (Lit.[80] 142-4 $^{\circ}$C), (Found: C, 48.3; H, 5.9; N, 4.6. Calc. for $C_{11}H_{16}NO_5P$: C, 48.4; H,5.9; N, 5.1%); ^{1}H (acetone-D_6) δ 0.96 (3H, t, CH_3, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.04 Hz), 1.28-2.18 (2H, br m, CH_2CH), 3.60-4.09 (1H, br m, CH), 5.11 (2H, s, CH_2arom), 7.35 (5H, br s, arom), 8.58 (1H, br s, NH); ^{13}C (CD$_3$OD) δ 11.2 (d, CH_3, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 13.4 Hz), 24.2 (s,CH_2CH), 55.8 (CH, plus solvent peaks), 67.8 (s, CH_2arom), 128.9 (s, C-2, C-6 arom), 129.1 (s, C-4 arom), 129.6 (s, C-3, C-5 arom), 138.4 (s, C-1 arom), 159.2 (br s, C=O); ^{31}P (CD$_3$OD) δ 24.0; m/z (FAB, %), 296 (9.2, M + Na$^+$), 274 (16.5, MH$^+$), 148 (5.7, M + Na$^+$/2), 91 (100, $C_7H_7^+$).

53. **Preparation of N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid** [80]

A solution of 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (3.00 g, 0.022 mol) in water (16 ml) was stirred at 0 °C and adjusted to pH 9.5 with 4N sodium hydroxide solution. Diethyl ether (8 ml) was added and benzyl chloroformate (5.87 g, 0.033 mol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 36 h with the intermittent addition of 4N sodium hydroxide solution to maintain a pH of 9.5. The mixture was extracted with ether and the aqueous layer poured slowly on to a mixture of water (16 ml), concentrated hydrochloric acid (16 ml) and ice (54 g). The resulting solution was extracted with ether and the extracts dried ($MgSO_4$) before concentrating to give a white solid which was filtered and recrystallized from ethyl acetate/n-hexane to give $\underline{N}$-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (3.73 g, 0.014 mol, 62.1%) as colourless crystals, m.p. 141-3 °C, (Lit[80] 142-4 °C). V_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 1010 (P-O), 1190 (P=O), 1540 (NH), 1690 (C=O), 3290 (NH); ^{1}H (D_2O/NaOH) δ 0.91 (3H, t, $\underline{CH}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.84 Hz), 1.13-2.07 (2H, br m, $\underline{CH}_2$CH), 3.30-3.80 (1H, m, $\underline{CH}$), 5.14 (2H, s, $\underline{CH}_2$arom), 7.44 (5H, s, $\underline{arom}$); ^{13}C (D_2O/NaOH) δ 13.5 (d, $\underline{C}H_3$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 12.2 Hz), 27.3 (s, $\underline{CH}_2$CH), 55.4 (d, $\underline{C}H$, $^1J_{PC}$ 142.2 Hz), 69.5 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$arom), 130.4 (s, $\underline{C}$-2, $\underline{C}$-6 arom), 131.1 (s, $\underline{C}$-4 arom), 131.6 (s, $\underline{C}$-3, $\underline{C}$-5 arom), 139.4 (s, $\underline{C}$-1 arom), 161.2 (d, $\underline{C}$=O, $^3J_{PCNC}$ 7.3 Hz); ^{31}P (D_2O/NaOH) δ 20.1.

226

54. Preparation of the monomethyl ester of N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid[80]

N-Carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (1.37 g, 0.005 mol), anhydrous methanol (0.32 g, 0.010 mol), trichloroacetonitrile (0.72 g, 0.005 mol) and anhydrous pyridine (10 ml) were stirred and heated under reflux for 3.5 h with the exclusion of moisture. The mixture was left to stand overnight before removing the volatile components (oil pump). A cold, saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate (20 ml) was added to the residual oil and the mixture left until effervescence had ceased. The solid trichloroacetamide was filtered off and the filtrate brought to pH 1 with 6N hydrochloric acid. A colourless oil was precipitated which was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was evaporated to give a white crystalline solid which recrystallized from ethyl acetate/petroleum ether to give the monomethyl ester of N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (1.20 g, 4.18 mmol, 84%) as colourless crystals, m.p. 111-2 °C, (Lit.[80] 113-5 °C), V_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 980 (P-O), 1060 (P-O-C), 1220 (P=O), 1550 (N-H), 1690 (C=O), 3280 (N-H); ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ 0.95 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.40 Hz), 1.13-2.03 (2H, br m, C$\underline{H}_2$CH), 3.67 (3H, d, OC$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{POCH}$ 10.74 Hz), 3.75-4.24 (1H, br m, C$\underline{H}$), 5.11 (2H, s, C$\underline{H}_2$arom), 7.29 (5H, br s, arom), 9.70 (1H, brs, N$\underline{H}$); ^{13}C (CDCl$_3$) δ 10.5 (d, $\underline{C}$H$_3$, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 12.8 Hz), 23.1 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$-CH), 48.8 (d, $\underline{C}$H, $^1J_{PC}$ 148.9 Hz), 52.9 (s, O$\underline{C}$H$_3$), 67.3 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$arom), 128.1 (s, $\underline{C}$-2, $\underline{C}$-6 arom), 128.3 (s, $\underline{C}$-4 arom), 128.6 (s, $\underline{C}$-3, $\underline{C}$-5 arom), 136.4 (s, $\underline{C}$-1 arom), 157.2 (s, $\underline{C}$=O); ^{31}P (CDCl$_3$) 27.1; m/z (FAB, %) 575 (3.7, 2MH$^+$), 561 (2.3), 420 (6.3), 372 (12.0), 310

227

(23.0), 288 (43.3, MH$^+$), 274 (5.0), 148 (16.7), 133 (12.7), 115
(6.3), 91 (100, C$_7$H$_7^+$), 58 (28.7, MH$^+$- C$_3$H$_5$NO - H$_3$PO$_3$).

55. The hydrogenolysis of the monomethyl ester of
    N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminopropanephosphonic acid[80]

    A solution of the monomethyl ester of N-carbobenzoxy-
1-aminopropanephosphonic acid (1.57 g, 5.47 mmol) and
5% palladium-on-charcoal catalyst (1.0 g) in methanol
(50 ml) was hydrogenated in a stainless steel autoclave
at a pressure of 450 psi at 56 °C for 3 h. The catalyst
was filtered off and washed with methanol and the combined
filtrate and washings evaporated to give a pale yellow
oil. The oil was left in a refrigerator for several
months but did not crystallize. Crystallization also
failed to occur when the oil was treated with various
solvent systems. The oil was evaporated (oil pump) to
give the crude monomethyl ester of 1-aminopropane-
phosphonic acid (0.67 g, 4.38 mmol, 80%), ^{1}H (D$_2$O) δ
1.07 (3H, t, CH$_3$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.81 Hz), 1.63-2.13 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 3.18-3.82
(1H, br m, CH), 3.62 (3H, d, CH$_3$OP, ^{3}J$_{POCH}$ 9.77 Hz); ^{13}C (D$_2$O) δ
13.1 (d, CH$_3$, ^{3}J$_{PCCC}$ 6.1 Hz), 24.5 (s, CH$_2$), 52.1 (d, CHP, ^{1}J$_{PC}$ 147.1 Hz),
54.9 (s, CH$_3$OP); ^{31}P (D$_2$O) δ 16.6 Hz.

228

56. **Preparation of diphenyl N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminoethane-**
phosphonate [27]

Ethanal (1.98 g, 0.045 mol) was added to a stirred
solution of benzyl carbamate (4.54 g, 0.030 mol) and
triphenyl phosphite (9.31 g, 0.030 mol) in glacial acetic
acid (5 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature
for 1 h. The solution was then heated under reflux at 85-
90 $^{\circ}$C for 1 h before removing the volatile components (oil
pump). Methanol (40 ml) was added to the residue and the
solution stored in a refrigerator overnight. The resulting
needle-like crystals were filtered off, washed with petroleum
ether (b.p. 40-60 $^{\circ}$C) and recrystallized from dichloro-
methane/petroleum ether (b.p. 40-60 $^{\circ}$C) to give diphenyl $\underline{N}$-
carbobenzoxy-1-aminoethanephosphonate (6.30 g, 0.016 mol,
53%), m.p. 115-8 $^{\circ}$C (Lit.[27] 115-7 $^{\circ}$C), ^{1}H (CDCl$_3$) δ 1.51 (3H,
q, C$\underline{H}_3$, ^{3}J$_{HCCH}$ 7.32 Hz), 4.22-4.82 (1H, br m, C$\underline{H}$), 5.11 (2H, s,
C$\underline{H}_2$), 7.04-7.24 (10H, m, P-O-$\underline{arom}$), 7.31 (5H, s, CH$_2$$\underline{arom}$); ^{13}C (CDCl$_3$)
δ 16.3 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_3$), 44.2 (d, $\underline{C}$HP, ^{1}J$_{CP}$ 160.5 Hz), 67.3 (s, $\underline{C}$H$_2$arom),
120.4-120.8 (m, P-O-$\underline{arom}$), 125.5 (s, $\underline{arom}$), 128.2 (s, $\underline{C}$2, $\underline{C}$6-arom),
128.6 (s, $\underline{C}$4-arom), 129.8 (s, $\underline{C}$3, $\underline{C}$5-arom), 155.7 (d, $\underline{C}$=O, ^{3}J$_{PCNC}$
7.9 Hz); ^{31}P (CDCl$_3$) δ 18.4.

57. Preparation of diphenyl N-carbobenzoxy-1-aminobutane-phosphonate[27]

Butanal (3.24 g, 0.045 mol) was added to a stirred
solution of benzyl carbamate (4.54 g, 0.030 mol) and
triphenyl phosphite (9.31 g, 0.030 mol) in glacial acetic
acid (5 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature
for 1 h. The solution was then heated under reflux at 85-
90 °C for 1 h before removing the volatile components (oil
pump). Methanol (55 ml) was added to the residue and the
solution stored in a refrigerator overnight. The resulting
needle-like crystals were filtered off, washed with petroleum
ether (b.p. 40-60 °C) and recrystallized from dichloro-
methane/petroleum ether (b.p. 40-60°C) to give diphenyl N-
carbobenzoxy-1-aminobutanephosphonate (5.12 g, 0.011 mol,
36%), m.p. 104-6 °C, (Found: C, 63.5; H, 5.9; N, 2.8.
$C_{24}H_{26}NO_5P$ requires: C, 65.6; H, 5.9; N, 3.2%); ^1H (CDCl$_3$) δ
0.94 (3H, t, C$\underline{H}_3$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 6.35 Hz), 1.30-2.25 (4H, br m, C$\underline{H}_2$C$\underline{H}_2$), 4.12-
4.82 (1H, m, C$\underline{H}$), 5.12 (2H, s, C$\underline{H}_2$arom), 7.19 (10H, br s, O-arom),
7.33 (5H, s, CH$_2$arom); ^{13}C (CDCl$_3$) δ 13.5 (s, $\underline{C}H_3$), 18.9 (d,
$\underline{C}H_2$CH$_2$CH, $^3J_{PCCC}$ 14.0 Hz), 31.7 (d, $\underline{C}H_2$CH, $^2J_{PCC}$ 3.7 Hz), 48.3 (d,
$\underline{C}$HP, $^1J_{PC}$ 158.1 Hz), 67.1 (s, $\underline{C}H_2$arom), 120.6 (d, PO-arom, J_{PC} 7.3 Hz),
120.6 (s, PO-arom), 125.2 (s, $\underline{C}$1-arom), 125.3 (s, $\underline{C}$1-arom), 128.1
(s, arom), 128.2 (s, arom), 128.6 (s, $\underline{C}$4-arom), 129.7 (s, $\underline{C}$3-arom,
$\underline{C}$5-arom), 156.4 (d, $\underline{C}$=O, $^3J_{PCNC}$ 6.7 Hz); ^{31}P (CDCl$_3$) δ 17.8.

230

58. **Preparation of N-2,2,2-trichlorocarboethoxy-1-amino-propanephosphonic acid**

1-Aminopropanephosphonic acid (3.05 g, 0.022 mol) was dissolved in water (16 ml) and the solution adjusted to pH 9.5 using 4N sodium hydroxide solution. The solution was stirred in ice whilst diethyl ether (10 ml) and 2,2,2-trichloroethyl chloroformate (6.57 g, 0.031 mol) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h with the intermittent addition of 4N sodium hydroxide to maintain a pH of 9.5. The mixture was extracted with diethyl ether and the aqueous layer poured slowly onto a mixture of ice (55 g), water (16 ml) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (16 ml). The solution extracted with ether and the extracts dried ($MgSO_4$) before evaporating to give an oil. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate and treated with pet. ether (b.p. 60-80 ^{o}C) until cloudy. The precipitated crystalline solid was filtered off to give N-2,2,2-trichlorocarboethoxy-1-amino-propanephosphonic acid (2.22 g, 7.06 mmol, 32%), m.p. 125-7 ^{o}C, (Found: C, 21.7; H, 3.9; N, 4.2; $C_6H_{11}NO_5PCl_3.H_2O$ requires: C, 21.7; H, 3.9; N, 4.2%); V_{max} (KBr) cm^{-1} 730 (C-Cl), 1160 (C-Cl), 1540 (N-H), 1720 (C=O); ^{1}H (CD$_3$OD) δ 0.98 (3H, t, $\underline{CH_3}CH_2$, $^{3}J_{HCCH}$ 7.35 Hz), 1.28-2.25 (2H, br m, $\underline{CH_2}$), 3.40-3.85 (1H, m, $\underline{CH}$), 4.69 (2H, s, $\underline{CH_2}$O); ^{13} (CD$_3$OD) δ 11.6 (d, $\underline{CH_3}CH_2$, $^{3}J_{PCCC}$ 12.8 Hz), 25.1 (d, $\underline{CH_2}CH_3$, $^{2}J_{PCC}$ 2.4 Hz), 47.0-57.3 (d, $\underline{CHP}$), 75.8 (s, $\underline{CH_2}$O), 97.4 (s, $\underline{CCl_3}$), 157.2 (d, $\underline{C}$=O, $^{3}J_{PCNC}$ 7.9 Hz); ^{31}P (CD$_3$OD) δ 17.6.

59. Attempted reaction of p-toluenesulphonyl chloride with 1-aminopropanephosphonic acid[81]

1-Aminopropanephosphonic acid (2.00 g, 0.0145 mol) was dissolved in sodium hydroxide solution (10%, 40 ml) and the solution heated to 80 ^{o}C whilst p-toluenesulphonyl chloride (2.76 g, 0.0145 mol) was added in portions with stirring. After the addition was complete the mixture was stirred at 80 ^{o}C for 0.5 h before cooling to room temperature. The solution was extracted with ether to remove unreacted p-toluenesulphonyl chloride and the aqueous layer cooled and neutralised with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The aqueous solution was concentrated when a white crystalline solid was precipitated. The solid was filtered and dried to give unreacted 1-amino-propanephosphonic acid (1.70 g), m.p. 256-8 ^{o}C.

60. Preparation of diethyl N-p-toluenesulphonyl-1-amino-propanephosphonate

Diethyl 1-aminopropanephosphonate (1.00 g, 5.13 mmol) was stirred in pyridine (0.6 ml) whilst p-toluenesulphonyl chloride (0.98 g, 5.13 mmol) in toluene (3 ml) was added. The solution was refluxed for 1 h when a brown oil was precipitated. The mixture was cooled and the upper toluene layer decanted from the oil. The toluene layer was washed with water and then evaporated to give an oil which crystallized on standing. The solid was dried (1.29 g)

232

before recrystallizing from acetone/water to give <u>diethyl</u>
<u>N-p-toluenesulphonyl-1-aminopropanephosphonate</u> (0.64 g,
1.83 mmol,36%) as a shiny, white solid, m.p. 104-5 $^{\circ}$C,
(Found: C, 46.5; H, 6.8; N, 5.2. $C_{14}H_{24}NO_5PS.H_2O$ requires: C,46.8;
H, 7.1; N, 3.8%); V_{max} 1030 (P-O-C), 1170 (SO_2NH), 1220 (P=O), 1330
(SO_2NH), 1590 (NH) cm^{-1}; ^{1}H ($CDCl_3$) δ 0.84 (3H, t, $\underline{CH}_3CH_2$, $^3J_{HCCH}$
7.00 Hz), 1.16-1.36 (6H, d of t, $C\underline{H}_3CH_2O$), 1.45-1.80 (2H, br m,
$C\underline{H}_2CH$), 2.41 (3H, s, $C\underline{H}_3$arom), 3.35-3.75 (1H, br m, $C\underline{H}$), 3.88-4.25
(4H, q, $C\underline{H}_2O$, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 7.04 Hz), 5.94-6.10 (1H, br m, $N\underline{H}$), 7.28
(2H, d, $\underline{H}$-3, $\underline{H}$-5 arom), 7.80 (2H, d, $\underline{H}$-2, $\underline{H}$-6 arom, $^3J_{HCCH}$ 8.36
^{13}C ($CDCl_3$) δ 10.2 (d, $\underline{C}H_3CH_2$, $^3J_{POCC}$ 9.2 Hz), 16.4 (d,
$\underline{C}H_3CH_2O$, $^3J_{POCC}$ 5.5 Hz), 21.5 (s, $\underline{C}H_3$arom), 24.0 (s, $\underline{C}H_2CH_3$), 51.7
(d, $\underline{C}$H, $^1J_{PC}$ 156.9 Hz), 62.3-63.2 (m, $\underline{C}H_2O$), 127.2 (s, $\underline{C}$-3, $\underline{C}$-5 -
arom), 129.6 (s, $\underline{C}$-2, $\underline{C}$-6 arom), 138.7 (s, $\underline{C}$-4 arom), 143.4 (s,
$\underline{C}$-1 arom); ^{31}P ($CDCl_3$) δ 23.6; m/z (%) 212 (48.6), 155 (67.5,
$CH_3PhSO_2^+$), 111 (13.4), 92 (9.9), 91 (100, $C_7H_7^+$), 83 (11.8), 65
(23.4).

References

1) D.G.Cameron, PhD. Thesis (CNAA),(1983)

1a) D.G.Cameron, personal communication

2) R.J.W.Cremlyn, "Pesticides", J. Wiley, Chichester,(1978)

3) R.J.W.Cremlyn, J. Sci. Food Agric., 12, 805, (1961)

4) 'Systemic Fungicides' (Ed. R.W.Marsh), 2nd edn.,
Longman, London, (1977)

5) R.J.W.Cremlyn, Internat. Pest Control, 15(2), 8, (1973)

6) R.N.Goodman, Advan. Pest Control Res., 5, 1, (1962)

7) R.L.Metcalf, 'Chemistry and Biology of Pesticides' in
'Pesticides in the Environment' (Ed. R.White-Stevens),
Dekker, New York, (1971)

8) S.H.Crowdy et al., J. Exp. Bot., 6, 371, (1955); 7, 42,
(1956)

9) C.Leben et al., J. Agric. Food Chem., 2, 234, (1954)

10) J.L.Lockwood et al., Phytopathology, 44, 438, (1954)

11) L.C.Weir, Forestry Chronicle, 39, 205, (1963)

12) T.Misato et al., Ann. Phytopath. Soc. Japan, 24,
302, (1959)

12a) M.Pianka, J. Sci. Food Agric., 18, 64, (1967)

13) A.Kaars Sijpesteijn in "Fungicide Resistance in Crop
Protection", (Ed. J.Dekker and S.G.Georgopoulos),
Wageningen, (1982)

14) A.Kaars Sijpesteijn and G.J.M.Van der Kerk, Ann. Rev.
Phytopath., 3, 127, (1965)

15) A.Kerkenaar and A.Kaars Sijpesteijn, Pest. Biochem.
and Physiology, 15, 71, (1981)

234

16) S.Kaminura, M.Nishikawa and Y.Takahi, <u>Ann. Phytopath.</u>
<u>Soc. Jap.</u>, <u>42</u>, 242, (1976)

17) L.C.Davidse and W.Flach, <u>Biochim. Biophys. Acta</u>, <u>543</u>,
82, (1978)

18) S.G.Georgopoulos, M.Sarris and B.N.Ziogas, <u>Pest. Sci.</u>
<u>10</u>, 389, (1979)

19) a) M.I.Kabachnik and T.Ya Medved, <u>Dokl. Akad. Nauk.,</u>
<u>S.S.S.R.</u>, <u>83</u>, 689, (1952)

b) M.I.Kabachnik and Y.Ya Medved, <u>Izv. Akad. Nauk.,</u>
<u>S.S.S.R.. Otd. Khim. Nauk.</u>, 868, (1953) (C.A. 49:840c)

c) T.Ya Medved and M.I.Kabachnik, <u>ibid.</u>, 314, (1954)

20) M.E.Chalmers and G.M.Kosolapoff, <u>J. Amer. Chem. Soc.</u>,
<u>75</u>, 5278, (1953)

21) E.K.Fields, <u>ibid.</u>, <u>74</u>, 1528, (1952)

22) J.R.Chambers and A.F.Isbell, <u>J. Org. Chem.</u>, <u>29</u>, 832,
(1964)

23) R.Tyka, <u>Tet. Lett.</u>, <u>9</u>, 677, (1970)

24) G.H.Birum, <u>J. Org. Chem.</u>, <u>39</u>, 209, (1974)

25) Z.H.Kudzin and W.J.Stec, <u>Synthesis</u>, 469, (1978)

26) J.Oleksyszyn and R.Tyka, <u>Tet. Lett.</u>, <u>32</u>, 2823, (1977)

27) J.Oleksyszyn, L.Subotkowska and P.Mastalerz,
<u>Synthesis</u>, 985, (1977)

28) J.Oleksyszyn, R.Tyka and P.Mastalerz, <u>ibid.</u>, 479, (1978)

29) K.Moedritzer and R.R.Irani, <u>J. Org. Chem.</u>, <u>31</u>, 1603,
(1966)

30) D.Redmore, <u>ibid.</u>, <u>43</u>, 992, (1978)

31) H.Schmidt, <u>Chem. Ber.</u>, <u>81</u>, 477, (1948)

32) E.K.Baylis, C.D.Campbell and J.G.Dingwall, <u>J. Chem.</u>
<u>Soc. Perkin Trans. I</u>. 2845, (1984)

33) F.R.Atherton, M.J.Hassall and R.W.Lambert, <u>J. Med.</u>
<u>Chem.</u>, <u>29</u>, 29, (1986)

34) J.Zygmut, <u>Tetrahedron</u>, <u>41</u>(21), 4979, (1985)

35) M.I.Kabachnik and P.A.Rossiskaya, <u>Izv. Akad. Nauk.</u>,
<u>S.S.S.R.. Otd. Khim. Nauk.</u>, 364, (1945)

36) K.D.Berlin, D.M.Hellwege and M.Nagabhushanam, <u>J. Org.</u>
<u>Chem.</u>, <u>30</u>, 1265, (1965)

37) S.Asano, T.Kitahara, T.Ogata and M.Matsui, <u>Agric.</u>
<u>Biol. Chem.</u>, <u>37</u>, 1193, (1975)

38) G.M.Kosolapoff, <u>J. Amer. Chem. Soc.</u>, <u>69</u>, 2112, (1947)

39) K.D.Berlin , R.T.Claunch and E.T.Gaudy, <u>J. Org. Chem.</u>
<u>33</u>, 3090, (1968)

40) K.D.Berlin, N.K.Roy and R.T.Claunch, <u>J. Amer. Chem.</u>
<u>Soc.</u>, <u>90</u>, 4494, (1968)

41) J-M.Varlet and N.Collignon, <u>Synth. Comm.</u>, <u>8</u>, 335,
(1978)

42) Polish Patent No. 117,779

43) Z.H.Kudzin and A.Kotynski, <u>Synthesis</u>, 1028, (1980)

44) I.A.Gadurina, Yu.N.Zhukov, T.I.Osopov and
R.M.Khomutov, Russian Patent No. 697,519

45) C.E.McKenna, M.T.Higa, N.H.Cheung and M-C.McKenna,
<u>Tet. Lett.</u>, 155, (1977)

46) T.Morita, Y.Okamoto and H.Skurai, <u>ibid.</u>, 2523, (1978)

47) M.Gleria, F.Minto, G. Beggiato and P.Bortolus,
<u>J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Comm.</u>, 285, (1978)

48) G.H.Blackburn and D.Ingleson, _ibid._, 870, (1978)

49) M.I.Kabachnik and P.A.Rossikaya, _Izv. Akad. Nauk._,

S.S.S.R.. Otd. Khim. Nauk., 364, (1964)

50) a) K.D.Berlin and H.A.Taylor, _J. Amer. Chem. Soc._,

86, 3862, (1964)

   b) M.Horiguchi and M.Kandatsu, _Nature_ (London), 184,

901, (1959)

51) a) J.S.Kittredge, E.Roberts and D.G.Simonsen,

Biochemistry. 1, 624, (1962)

   b) L.D.Quin, _ibid._, 4, 324, (1965)

   c) A.J.Konig, _Nature_ (London), 210, 113, (1966)

   d) T.Hori, O.Itasaka, H.Inone and K.Yamada,

J. Biochem. (Tokyo), 56, 447, (1964)

52) J.A.Alkadeff and G.D.Davies Jr., _Biochemistry_, 9,

4866, (1970); _Biochim. Biophys. Acta_, 244, 211, (1979)

53) L.D.Quin, _Science_. 144, 1133, (1964)

54) L.D.Quin in "Topics in Phosphorus Chemistry", Vol 4,

(Ed. M.Grayson and E.J.Griffith), Interscience, New York,

(1966)

55) K.Yamauchi, M.Kinoshita and M.Imoto, _Bull. Chem. Soc._

Jap.. 45, 2528, (1972)

56)   "   _ibid._. 45, 2531, (1972)

57) M.Hariharan, S.Chaberek and A.E.Martell, _Syn. Comm._,

3(5), 375, (1973)

58) W.F.Gilmore and H.A.McBride, _J. Pharm. Sci._, 63, 1087,

(1974)

59) M.Hariharan, R.J.Motekaitis and A.E.Martell, _J. Org._

237

Chem., **40**, 470, (1975)

60) F.R.Atherton, M.J.Hall, C.H.Hassall, R.W.Lambert and
P.S.Ringrose, British Patent No. 1,577,232

61) ibid., U.S. Patent No. 4,016,148

62) P.Kafarski and P.Mastalerz, Roczn. Chem., **51**, 433,
(1977)

63) P.Kafarski, B.Lejczak, P.Mastalerz, J.Szewczyk and
C.Wasielewski, Can. J. Chem., **60**, 3081, (1982)

64) K.Yamauchi, Y.Mitsuda and M.Kinoshita, Bull. Chem.
Soc. Jap., **48**, 3285, (1975)

65) N.E.Jacobsen and P.A.Bartlett, J. Amer. Chem. Soc.,
103, 654, (1981)

66) K.Issleib, K-P.Dopfer and A.Balszuweit, Synth. React.
Inorg. Met.-Org. Chem., **13**, 527, (1983)

67) K.Yamauchi, S.Ohtsuki and M.Kinoshita, J. Org. Chem.,
49, 1158, (1984)

68) T.Sokolowska and J.F.Biernat, J. Chromatog., **13**, 269,
(1964)

69) L.Kupczyk-Subotkowska and P.Mastalerz, Int. J.
Peptide Protein Res., **21**, 485, (1983)

70) B.Lejczak, P.Kafarski and P.Mastalerz, J. Chromatog.,
324, 455, (1985)

71) J.G.Allen, F.R.Atherton, M.J.Hall, C.H.Hassall,
S.W.Holmes, R.W.Lambert, L.J.Nisbet and P.S.Ringrose,
Nature (London), **272**, 56, (1978)

72) F.R.Atherton, M.J.Hall, C.H.Hassall, R.W.Lambert,

W.J.Lloyd, P.S.Ringrose and D.Westmacott, <u>Antimicrob.</u>
<u>Agents Chemother.</u>, <u>22</u>, 571, (1982)

73) C.Walsh, R.Badet, E.Daub, N.Esaki and N.Galakatos,
<u>3rd SCI-RSC Med. Chem. Symp.</u>, 193, (1984),
(Ed. R.W.Lambert)

74) F.R.Atherton, M.J.Hall, C.H.Hassall, R.W.Lambert,
W.J.Lloyd and P.S.Ringrose, <u>Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.</u>
<u>15</u>, 696, (1979)

75) C.H.Hassall, F.R.Atherton, M.J.Hall, R.W.Lambert,
W.J.Lloyd and P.S.Ringrose in "Peptides 1982", Walter de
Gruyter & Co., Berlin, New York, (1983)

76) Yu.A.Zhdanov and Z.I.Glebova, <u>Russian Chemical</u>
<u>Reviews</u>. <u>49</u>(9), 843, (1980)

77) E.Breuer, R.Karaman, H.Leader, A.Goldblum and R.Moshe,
10th International Conference on Phosphorus Chemistry, Bonn (FRG), 1986,
<u>Phosphorus and Sulphur</u>, <u>30</u>, 113, (1987)

78) J.W.Huber and W.F.Gilmore, <u>J. Med. Chem.</u>, <u>18</u>, 106, (1975)

79) M.Bergmann and L.Zervas, <u>Ber.</u>, <u>65</u>, 1192, (1932)

80) C.Wasielewski, M.Hoffmann, E.Witkowska and J.Rachon,
<u>Roczn. Chem.</u>, <u>50</u>, 1613, (1976)

81) J.P.Greenstein and M.Wintz, "Chemistry of the Amino
Acids", Vol.2, J.Wiley & Sons, (1961)

82) F.Bawa, H.R.Hudson and M.Pianka, personal communication

83) P.Kafarski, B.Lejczak and J.Szewczyk, <u>Can. J. Chem.</u>,
<u>61</u>, 2425, (1983)

84) G.W.Anderson, J.E.Zimmerman and F.M.Callahan, <u>J. Amer.</u>
<u>Chem. Soc.</u>, <u>86</u>, 1839, (1964)

85) R.B.Merrifield, <u>J. Amer. Chem. Soc.</u>, <u>85</u>, 2149, (1963)

86) J.M.Stewart and J.D.Young, "Solid Phase Peptide
    Synthesis", W.H.Freeman, San Fransisco, (1969)

87) H.C.Beyerman and R.A. In 'T Veld, <u>Rec. Trav. Chim.</u>,
    <u>88</u>, 1019, (1969)

88) G.Sturtz and J.C.Clement, <u>Polymer Bulletin</u>, <u>9</u>, 125,
    (1983)

89) P.Chabrier and M.Selim, <u>C. R. Acad. Sci.</u>, <u>244</u>, 2730,
    (1957); P.Chabrier and N.T.Thuong, <u>ibid.</u>, <u>258</u>, 3738, (1964)

90) A.Kotynski and W.J.Stec, <u>Pol. J. Chem.</u>, <u>52</u>, 659, (1978)

91) J.Oleksyszyn, R.Tyka and P.Mastalerz, <u>Synthesis</u>, 571,
    (1977)

92) E.M.Popor, M.I.Kabachnik, L.S.Mayants, <u>Russ. Chem.
    Rev.</u>, <u>30</u>, 1362, (1961)

93) T.J.Appleton, J.R.Hall, A.D.Harris, H.A.Kimlin and
    I.J.Mahon, <u>Aust. J. Chem.</u>, <u>37</u>, 1833, (1984)

94) E.Breitmaier and W.Voelter, "Carbon 13 nmr Spectroscopy",
    3rd Edn., V.C.H., (FRG), (1987)

95) R.M.Silverstein, C.G.Bassler and T.C.Morrill,
    "Spectrometric Identification of Organic Compounds",
    3rd. Edn., J.Wiley & Sons, New York, (1974)

96) D.G.Gorenstein (Ed.), "Phosphorus-31 NMR - Principles
    and Applications", Academic Press, 43-44, (1984)

97) D.A.Nicholson and H.Vaughn, <u>J. Org. Chem.</u>, <u>36</u>, 3843,
    (1971)

98) S.J.Fitch and K.Moedritzer, <u>J. Amer. Chem. Soc.</u>, <u>84</u>,
    1876, (1962)

240

99) D.G.Cameron, C.S.Creaser, H.R.Hudson, M.Pianka and
H.Wright, <u>Chem. Ind.</u>. 774, (1984)

100) R.B.Johns, P.F.Alewood, J.W.Perich, A.L.Chafee and
J.Macleod, <u>Tet. Lett.</u>. <u>27</u>(39), 4791, (1986)

101) D.H.Williams, C.V.Bradley, S.Santikarn and G.Bojesen,
<u>Biochem. J.</u>. <u>201</u>, 105, (1982)

102) D.Renner and G.Spiteller, <u>Biomed. Environ. Mass
Spectrom.</u>. <u>13</u>, 405, (1986)

103) M.Kojima, M.Yamashita, H.Yoshida, T.Ogata and
S.Inokawa, <u>Synthesis</u>. 147, (1979)

104) J.Lukszo and R.Tyka, <u>Synthesis</u>. 239, (1977)

105) J.P.Berry, A.F.Isbell and G.E.Hunt, <u>J. Org. Chem.</u>.
<u>37</u>, 4396, (1972)

106) R.Gancarz and J.S.Wieczorek, <u>Synthesis</u>, 625, (1977)

107) Weunch and Jaeger, <u>Z. Physiol. Chem.</u>, <u>346</u>, 301, (1966)

108) "Organic Syntheses", <u>Coll. Vol.3</u>, (1967)

109) V.S. Sharma, H.B.Mathur and P.S.Kulkarmi, <u>Indian
J. Chem.</u>. <u>3</u>, 146, (1965)

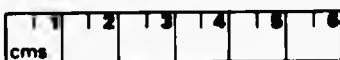# THE BRITISH LIBRARY DOCUMENT SUPPLY CENTRE

TITLE
The Synthesis of Fungicidal
Aminophosphonic Acid Derivatives

AUTHOR
Janis F Volckman

INSTITUTION and DATE
The Polytechnic of North London CNAA 1988

Attention is drawn to the fact that the copyright of this thesis rests with its author.

This copy of the thesis has been supplied on condition that anyone who consults it is understood to recognise that its copyright rests with its author and that no information derived from it may be published without the author's prior written consent.

DX

88299